#### Right choice for ultimate yield

LSIS strives to maximize customers' profit in gratitude of choosing us for your partner.

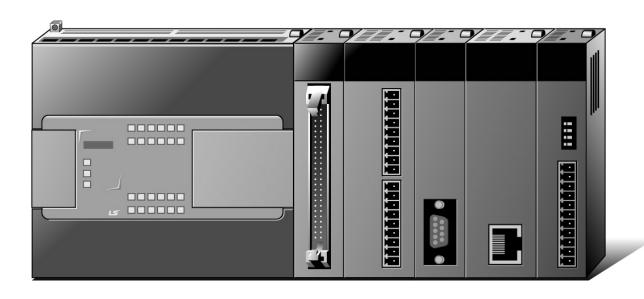
Programmable Logic Controller

# XGB Hardware (IEC)

**XGT Series** 

#### **User's Manual**

XEC-DR32H XEC-DN32H XEC-DR64H XEC-DN64H XEC-DR32H/D1 XEC-DR64H/D1





## Safety Instructions

- Read this manual carefully before installing, wiring, operating, servicing or inspecting this equipment.
- Keep this manual within easy reach for quick reference.



http://eng.lsis.biz

#### Before using the product ...

For your safety and effective operation, please read the safety instructions thoroughly before using the product.

- Safety Instructions should always be observed in order to prevent accident or risk with the safe and proper use the product.
- Instructions are separated into "Warning" and "Caution", and the meaning of the terms is as follows;

## **Warning**

This symbol indicates the possibility of serious injury or death if some applicable instruction is violated



This symbol indicates the possibility of slight injury or damage to products if some applicable instruction is violated

► The marks displayed on the product and in the user's manual have the following meanings.



/!\ Be careful! Danger may be expected.



/١\ Be careful! Electric shock may occur.

► The user's manual even after read shall be kept available and accessible to any user of the product.

## Safety Instructions when designing

## **Warning**

- Please, install protection circuit on the exterior of PLC to protect the whole control system from any error in external power or PLC module. Any abnormal output or operation may cause serious problem in safety of the whole system.
  - Install applicable protection unit on the exterior of PLC to protect the system from physical damage such as emergent stop switch, protection circuit, the upper/lowest limit switch, forward/reverse operation interlock circuit, etc.
  - If any system error (watch-dog timer error, module installation error, etc.) is detected during CPU operation in PLC, the whole output is designed to be turned off and stopped for system safety. However, in case CPU error if caused on output device itself such as relay or TR can not be detected, the output may be kept on, which may cause serious problems. Thus, you are recommended to install an addition circuit to monitor the output status.
- Never connect the overload than rated to the output module nor allow the output circuit to have a short circuit, which may cause a fire.
- ▶ Never let the external power of the output circuit be designed to be On earlier than PLC power, which may cause abnormal output or operation.
- In case of data exchange between computer or other external equipment and PLC through communication or any operation of PLC (e.g. operation mode change), please install interlock in the sequence program to protect the system from any error. If not, it may cause abnormal output or operation.

## Safety Instructions when designing

## 

► I/O signal or communication line shall be wired at least 100mm away from a high-voltage cable or power line. If not, it may cause abnormal output or operation.

## Safety Instructions when designing

### **!** Caution

- ▶ Use PLC only in the environment specified in PLC manual or general standard of data sheet. If not, electric shock, fire, abnormal operation of the product or flames may be caused.
- ▶ Before installing the module, be sure PLC power is off. If not, electric shock or damage on the product may be caused.
- ▶ Be sure that each module of PLC is correctly secured. If the product is installed loosely or incorrectly, abnormal operation, error or dropping may be caused.
- ▶ Be sure that I/O or extension connecter is correctly secured. If not, electric shock, fire or abnormal operation may be caused.
- ▶ If lots of vibration is expected in the installation environment, don't let PLC directly vibrated. Electric shock, fire or abnormal operation may be caused.
- ▶ Don't let any metallic foreign materials inside the product, which may cause electric shock, fire or abnormal operation..

## Safety Instructions when wiring

## **Warning**

- Prior to wiring, be sure that power of PLC and external power is turned off. If not, electric shock or damage on the product may be caused.
- ▶ Before PLC system is powered on, be sure that all the covers of the terminal are securely closed. If not, electric shock may be caused

## **⚠** Caution

- ▶ Let the wiring installed correctly after checking the voltage rated of each product and the arrangement of terminals. If not, fire, electric shock or abnormal operation may be caused.
- ➤ Secure the screws of terminals tightly with specified torque when wiring. If the screws of terminals get loose, short circuit, fire or abnormal operation may be caused.
- Surely use the ground wire of Class 3 for FG terminals, which is exclusively used for PLC. If the terminals not grounded correctly, abnormal operation may be caused.
- ▶ Don't let any foreign materials such as wiring waste inside the module while wiring, which may cause fire, damage on the product or abnormal operation.

## Safety Instructions for test-operation or repair

## **Warning**

- ▶ Don't touch the terminal when powered. Electric shock or abnormal operation may occur.
- Prior to cleaning or tightening the terminal screws, let all the external power off including PLC power. If not, electric shock or abnormal operation may occur.
- ▶ Don't let the battery recharged, disassembled, heated, short or soldered. Heat, explosion or ignition may cause injuries or fire.

## 

- ▶ Don't remove PCB from the module case nor remodel the module. Fire, electric shock or abnormal operation may occur.
- Prior to installing or disassembling the module, let all the external power off including PLC power. If not, electric shock or abnormal operation may occur.
- ▶ Keep any wireless installations or cell phone at least 30cm away from PLC. If not, abnormal operation may be caused.

#### Safety Instructions for waste disposal

## **⚠** Caution

▶ Product or battery waste shall be processed as industrial waste.
The waste may discharge toxic materials or explode itself.

## **Revision History**

| Version | Date    | Remark  | Chapter   |
|---------|---------|---|---|
| V 1.0   | 2009.2  | 1. First Edition  | -   |
| V 1.1   | 2009.6  | 1. Add detailed description on High Speed Counter specification | Ch8.1.1   |
| V 1.2   | 2009.10 | 1. Add DC power unit  | Ch2.1, Ch2.2<br>Ch4.1, Ch4.3<br>Ch7.2.1, Ch7.2.2<br>Ch8.1.1, Ch8.1.2<br>Appendix2 |

<sup>\*</sup> The number of User's manual is indicated the right side of the back cover.

#### **About User's Manual**

Thank you for purchasing PLC of LS Industrial System Co. Ltd.

Before use, make sure to carefully read and understand the User's Manual about the functions, performances, installation and programming of the product you purchased in order for correct use and importantly, let the end user and maintenance administrator to be provided with the User's Manual.

The Use's Manual describes the product. If necessary, you may refer to the following description and order accordingly. In addition, you may connect our website(<a href="http://eng.lsis.biz/">http://eng.lsis.biz/</a>) and download the information as a PDF file.

#### Relevant User's Manual

| Title Description  |  | No. of User<br>Manual |
|--|--|-----------------------|
| XG5000 User's  | It describes how to use XG5000 software especially about   |                       |
| Manual   | online functions such as programming, printing, monitoring   | 10310000512           |
| (XGI/XGR/XEC)  | and debugging by using XGB (IEC language)  |                       |
| XGI/XGR/XEC Series   | It describes how to use the instructions for programming   |                       |
| Instruction &  | using XGB (IEC language) series.   | 10310000510           |
| Programming  |  |                       |
| XGB Hardware   | It describes how to use the specification of power/input   |                       |
| User's Manual (IEC   | /output/expansion modules, system configuration and built-in   | 10310000983           |
| language)  | High-speed counter for XGB main unit.  |                       |
| XGB Analog<br>User's Manual  | It describes how to use the specification of analog input/analog output/temperature input module, system configuration and built-in PID control for XGB main unit. | 10310000920           |
| XGB Position   | It describes how to use built-in positioning function for XGB  | 400400000             |
| User's Manual  | main unit.   | 10310000927           |
| XGB Cnet I/F   | It describes how to use built-in communication function for  | 4004000040            |
| User's Manual  | XGB main unit and external Cnet I/F module.  | 10310000816           |
| XGB Fast Ethernet I/F User's Manual  It describes how to use XGB FEnet I/F module. |  | 10310000873           |

## Contents

| Chapter 1 Introduction1-1~1-5                              |
|--|
|  |
| 1.1 Guide to Use This Manual1-1                            |
| 1.2 Features1-2  |
| 1.3 Terminology 1-4  |
|  |
| Chapter 2 System Configuration2-1~2-11                     |
|  |
| 2.1 XGB System Configuration2-1                            |
| 2.2 Product List   |
| 2.3 Classification and Type of Product Name                |
| 2.3.1 Classification and type of main unit2-4              |
| 2.3.2 Classification and type of expansion module2-5       |
| 2.3.3 Classification and type of special module2-6         |
| 2.3.4 Classification and type of communication module2-7   |
| 2.3.5 Classification and Type of Option Module2-7          |
| 2.4 System Configuration                                   |
| 2.4.1 Cnet I/F system2-8                                   |
| 2.4.2 Ethernet system2-11                                  |
|  |
| Chapter 3 General Specifications3-1                        |
|  |
| 3.1 General Specifications                                 |
|  |
| Chapter 4 CPU Specifications4-1~4-9                        |
|  |
| 4.1 Performance Specifications                             |
| 4.2 Names of Part and Function                             |
| 4.3 Power Supply Specifications                            |
| 4.4 Calculation Example of Consumption Current/Voltage 4-6 |

| 4.5 Battery  |
|--|
| 4.5.1 Battery specification4-8                               |
| 4.5.2 Notice in using4-8                                     |
| 4.5.3 Life of battery4-8                                     |
| 4.5.4 How to change the battery4-9                           |
|  |
| Chapter 5 Program Configuration and Operation Method5-1~5-28 |
|  |
| 5.1 Program Instruction                                      |
| 5.1.1 Program execution methods5-1                           |
| 5.1.2 Operation processing during momentary power failure5-2 |
| 5.1.3 Scan time5-3   |
| 5.1.4 Scan Watchdog timer5-4                                 |
| 5.2 Program Execution  |
| 5.2.1 Configuration of program5-5                            |
| 5.2.2 Program execution methods                              |
| 5.2.3 Interrupt5-7   |
| 5.3 Operation Mode   |
| 5.3.1 RUN mode5-19   |
| 5.3.2 STOP mode5-20  |
| 5.3.3 DEBUG mode5-20   |
| 5.3.4 Change operation mode5-24                              |
| 5.4 Memory   |
| 5.4.1 Program memory5-25                                     |
| 5.4.2 Data memory5-26  |
| 5.4.3 Data retain area setting5-26                           |
| 5.4.4 Data Memory Map5-28                                    |
|  |
| Chapter 6 CPU Functions 6-1~6-24                             |
|  |
| 6.1 Type Setting6-1  |
| 6.2 Parameter Setting 6-2                                    |
| 6.2.1 Basic parameter setting6-2                             |
| 6.2.2 I/O parameter setting6-3                               |
| 6.3 Self-diagnosis Function 6-4                              |

|  | 6-4                                     |
|--|---|
| 6.3.2 Troubleshooting  | 6-4                                     |
| 6.4 Remote Functions   | 6-6                                     |
| 6.5 Forced Input/Output On and Off Function                        | 6-7                                     |
| 6.5.1 Force I/O setup  | 6-7                                     |
| 6.5.2 Processing time and method of Forced Input/Output On and Off | 6-8                                     |
| 6.6 Direct Input/Output Operation                                  | 6-9                                     |
| 6.7 Diagnosis of External Device                                   | 6-10                                    |
| 6.8 Allocation of Input/Output Number                              | 6-11                                    |
| 6.9 Online Editing   | 6-13                                    |
| 6.10 Reading Input/Output Information                              | 6-16                                    |
| 6.11 Monitoring  | 6-17                                    |
| 6.12 RTC function  | 6-22                                    |
| 6.12.1 How to use  | 6-22                                    |
|  |   |
| Chapter 7 Input/Output Specifications                              | 7-1~7-29                                |
|  |   |
| 7.1 Introduction   | 7-1                                     |
| 7.2 Digital Input Specifications of Main Unit                      | 7-7                                     |
| 7.2.1 XEC-DR32H / XEC-DN32H input unit (Source/Sink type)          | 7-7                                     |
| 7.2.2 XEC-DR64H / XEC-DN64H input unit (Source/Sink Type)          | 7-8                                     |
| 7.3 Digital Output Specification of Main Unit                      |   |
| 7.5 Digital Output Specification of Main Offic                     | 7-9                                     |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  |   |
|  | 7-9                                     |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-9<br>7-10                             |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-9<br>7-10<br>7-11                     |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-9<br>7-10<br>7-11                     |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-9<br>7-10<br>7-11<br>7-12             |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-13                     |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-137-13                 |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-137-137-14             |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-127-137-137-147-15             |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-137-147-157-16         |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-137-147-157-167-17     |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-137-147-157-167-167-17 |
| 7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit  | 7-97-107-117-127-137-147-157-167-167-17 |

| 7.5.6 8 point transistor output module (Source type)7-21  |   |
|---|---|
| 7.5.7 16 point transistor output module (Source type)7-22 | ! |
| 7.5.8 32 point transistor output module (Source type)7-23 | , |
| 7.6 Combined Module Digital Input Specification           |   |
| 7.6.1 8 point DC24V input part (Source/Sink type)7-24     | ŀ |
| 7.7 Combined Module Digital Output Specification          | ; |
| 7.7.1 8 point relay output part7-25                       | , |
| 7.8 IO Wiring by Using Smart Link Board7-26               | ĵ |
| 7.8.1 Smart link board7-26                                | ; |
|   |   |
| Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function8-1~8-32    | , |
|   |   |
| 8.1 High-speed Counter Specifications                     |   |
| 8.1.1 Performance specifications8-1                       |   |
| 8.1.2 Designation of parts8-2                             |   |
| 8.1.3 Counter Function8-4                                 | , |
| 8.2 Installation and Wiring8-21                           |   |
| 8.2.1 Precaution for wiring8-21                           |   |
| 8.2.2 Example of wiring8-21                               |   |
| 8.3 Internal Memory                                       |   |
| 8.3.1 Special area for High-speed counter8-22             | · |
| 8.3.2 Error code8-27                                      |   |
| 8.4 Examples: Using High-speed Counter                    | ; |
|   |   |
| Chapter 9 Installation and Wiring9-1~9-18                 | , |
|   |   |
| 9.1 Safety Instruction                                    |   |
| 9.1.1 Fail safe circuit9-3                                | , |
| 9.1.2 PLC heat calculation9-6                             | ; |
| 9.2 Attachment/Detachment of Modules                      | , |
| 9.2.1 Attachment/Detachment of modules9-8                 | , |
| 9.2.2 Caution in handling9-13                             | , |
| 9.3 Wire  |   |
| 9.3.1 Power wiring9-14                                    |   |
| 9.3.2 I/O Device wiring9-17                               |   |

| 9.3.3 Grounding wiring9-17  | 7        |  |
|---|----------|--|
| 9.3.4 Specifications of wiring cable9-18  | 3        |  |
|   |          |  |
| Chapter 10 Maintenance10-1~10-2   | 2        |  |
|   |          |  |
| 10.1 Maintenance and Inspection   | l        |  |
| 10.2 Daily Inspection   | l        |  |
| 10.3 Periodic Inspection  | 2        |  |
| Chapter 11 Troubleshooting 11-1~11-12   | <u> </u> |  |
|   |          |  |
| 11.1 Basic Procedure of Troubleshooting11-1   |          |  |
| 11.2 Troubleshooting11-1  |          |  |
| 11.2.1 Troubleshooting flowchart used with when the PWR(Power) LED turns Off11-2          | 2        |  |
| 11.2.2 Troubleshooting flowchart used with when the ERR(Error) LED is flickering11-3      |          |  |
| 11.2.3 Troubleshooting flowchart used with when the RUN,STOP LED turns Off11-4            | 1        |  |
| 11.2.4 Troubleshooting flowchart used with when the I/O part doesn't operate normally11-5 | 5        |  |
| 11.3 Troubleshooting Questionnaire11-7  | 7        |  |
| 11.4 Troubleshooting Examples11-8   | 3        |  |
| 11.4.1 Input circuit troubles and corrective actions11-8                                  | 3        |  |
| 11.4.2 Output circuit and corrective actions  | )        |  |
| 11.5 Error Code List  | l        |  |
| Appendix 1 Flag ListApp. 1-1~App.1-8  | 3        |  |
|   |          |  |
| Appendix 1.1 Special Relay (F) ListApp. 1-1   | l        |  |
| Appendix 1.2 Communication Relay (L) ListApp. 1-5   | 5        |  |
| Appendix 1.3 Network Register (N) List  | 3        |  |
| Appendix 2 DimensionApp.2-1~App.2-4   | 1        |  |
|   | _        |  |
| Appendix 3 Compatibility with GLOFAApp.3-1~App.3-7  |          |  |

| Appendix 4 Instruction List App.4-1~App.4-13 |            |  |  |
|--|------------|--|--|
|  |            |  |  |
| Appendix 4.1 Basic Function                  | App.4-1    |  |  |
| Appendix 4.2 MK(MASTER-K) Function           | App.4-10   |  |  |
| Appendix 4.3 Array Operation Function        | App.4-10   |  |  |
| Appendix 4.4 Basic Function Block            | . App.4-11 |  |  |

## **Chapter 1 Introduction**

#### 1.1 Guide to Use This Manual

This manual includes specifications, functions and handling instructions for the XGB series PLC. This manual is divided up into chapters as follows.

| No.        | Title  | Contents  |  |  |
|------------|--|---|--|--|
| Chapter 1  | Introduction   | Describes configuration of this manual, unit's features and terminology.                    |  |  |
| Chapter 2  | System Configurations  | Describes available units and system configuration in the XGB series.                       |  |  |
| Chapter 3  | General Specifications   | Describes general specifications of units used in the XGB series.                           |  |  |
| Chapter 4  | CPU Specifications   |   |  |  |
| Chapter 5  | Program Configuration and Operation Method                                 | Describes performances, specifications and operations.                                      |  |  |
| Chapter 6  | CPU Module Functions   |   |  |  |
| Chapter 7  | Input/Output Specifications  | Describes operation of basic and input/output.  |  |  |
| Chapter 8  | Built-in High-speed Counter Function                                       | Describes built-in high-speed counter functions.  |  |  |
| Chapter 9  | Installation and Wiring  | Describes installation, wiring and handling instructions for reliability of the PLC system. |  |  |
| Chapter 10 | Maintenance  | Describes the check items and method for long-term normal operation of the PLC system.      |  |  |
| Chapter 11 | Troubleshooting Describes various operation errors and corrective actions. |   |  |  |
| Appendix 1 | Flag List  | Describes the types and contents of various flags.  |  |  |
| Appendix 2 | 2 Dimension Shows dimensions of the main units and expansion module        |   |  |  |
| Appendix 3 | Compatibility with GLOFA.  Describes the compatibility with GLOFA.         |   |  |  |
| Appendix 4 | Instruction List   | Describes the special relay and instruction list.   |  |  |

#### 1.2 Features

The features of XGB system are as follows.

- (1) The system secures the following high performances.
  - (a) High Processing Speed
  - (b) Max. 384 I/O control supporting small & mid-sized system implementation

| Item                       | Specification | Reference |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| Operation processing speed | 83ns / Step   | -         |
| Max IO contact point       | 384 points    |           |
| Program capacity           | 200KB         | -         |
| Max. no. of expanded base  | 10 stages     | -         |

- (c) Enough program capacity
- (d) Expanded applications with the support of floating point.
- (2) Compact: the smallest size comparing to the same class model of competitors.
  - (a) Compact panel realized through the smallest size.

| Item             | Туре           | Size (W * H * D) | Reference             |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Main unit        | XEC-Dx32H      | 114 * 90 * 64    |                       |
| Main unit        | XEC-Dx64H      | 180 * 90 * 64    |                       |
| Extension module | XBE-,XBF-,XBL- | 20 * 90 * 60     | Basis of minimum size |

- (3) Easy attachable/extensible system for improved user convenience.
  - (a) Easy attachable to European terminal board and convenient-to-use MIL connector method improving convenient wiring. ("S" type main unit and expanded module)
  - (b) By adopting a removable terminal block connector (M3 X 6 screw), convenience of wiring may be increased.
  - (c) By adopting connector coupling method, modules may be easily connected and separated.
- (4) Improved maintenance ability with kinds of register, built-in RTC ("H" type), comment backup and etc
  - (a) Convenient programming environment by providing analogue register, array and structure.
  - (b) Improved maintenance ability by operating plural programs and task program through module program.
  - (c) Built-in Flash ROM enabling permanent backup of program without any separate battery.
  - (d) Improved maintenance ability by types of comment backup.
  - (e) Built-in RTC function enabling convenient history and schedule management

- (5) Optimized communication environment.
  - (a) With max. 2 channels of built-in COM (excl. loader), up to 2 channel communication is available without any expanded of module.
  - (b) Supporting various protocols to improve the convenience (dedicated, Modbus, user-defined communication)
  - (c) Communication module may be additionally increased by adding modules (up to 2 stages such as Cnet, Enet and etc).
  - (d) Convenient network-diagnostic function through network & communication frame monitoring.
  - (e) Convenient networking to upper systems through Enet or Cnet.
  - (f) High speed program upload and download by USB Port
- (6) Applications expanded with a variety of I/O modules.
  - (a) 8, 16, 32 points modules provided (if relay output, 8/16 points module).
  - (b) Single input, single output and combined I/O modules supported.
- (7) Applications expanded through analog-dedicated register design and full attachable mechanism.
  - (a) All analogue modules can be attachable on extension base. (H type: up to 10 stages available)
  - (b) With analog dedicated register(U) and monitoring dedicated function, convenient use for I/O is maximized (can designate operations using easy programming of U area and monitoring function)
- (8) Integrated programming environment
  - (a) XG 5000: intensified program convenience, diverse monitoring, diagnosis and editing function
  - (b) XG PD: COM/network parameters setting, frame monitoring, protocol analysis function
- (9) Built-in high speed counter function
  - (a) Providing High-speed counter 1 phase, 2 phase and more additional functions.
  - (b) Providing parameter setting, diverse monitoring and diagnosis function using XG5000.
  - (c) Monitoring function in XG5000 can inspect without program, inspecting external wiring, data setting and others.
- (10) Built-in position control function
  - (a) Supporting max 100Kpps 2 axes.
  - (b) Providing parameter setting, operation data collection, diverse monitoring and diagnosis by using XG5000.
  - (c) Commissioning by monitoring of XG5000, without program, inspecting external wiring and operation data setting.

#### (11) Built-in PID

- (a) Supporting max. 16 loops.
- (b) Setting parameters by using XG5000 and supporting loop status monitoring conveniently with trend monitor.
- (c) Control constant setting through the improved Auto-tuning function.
- (d) With many other additional functions including PWM output,  $\Delta$ MV,  $\Delta$ PV and SV Ramp, improving the control preciseness.
- (e) Supporting types of control modes such as forward/backward mixed operation, 2-stage SV PID control, cascade control and etc.
- (f) A variety of warning functions such as PV MAX and PV variation warning securing the safety.

#### 1.3 Terminology

The following table gives definition of terms used in this manual.

| Terms          | Definition  | Remark  |
|----------------|---|---|
| Module         | A standard element that has a specified function which configures the system. Devices such as I/O board, which inserted onto the mother board.            | Example) Expansion module, Special module, Communication module |
| Unit           | A single module or group of modules that perform an independent operation as a part of PLC systems.   | Example) Main unit, Expansion unit                              |
| PLC System     | A system which consists of the PLC and peripheral devices.<br>A user program can control the system.  | -   |
| XG5000         | A program and debugging tool for the MASTER-K series. It executes program creation, edit, compile and debugging. (PADT: Programming Added Debugging Tool) | -   |
| XG - PD        | Software to execute description, edition of basic parameter, high speed link, P2P parameter, and function of communication diagnosis                      | -   |
| I/O image area | Internal memory area of the CPU module which used to hold I/O status.   |   |
| Cnet           | Computer Network  | -   |
| FEnet          | Fast Ethernet Network   | -   |
| Pnet           | Profibus-DP Network   | -   |
| Dnet           | DeviceNet Network   | -   |
| RTC            | Abbreviation of 'Real Time Clock'. It is used to call general IC that contains clock function.  | -   |
| Watchdog Timer | Supervisors the pre-set execution times of programs and warns if a program is not competed within the pre-set time.                                       | -   |

| Terms         | Definition  | Remark             |
|---------------|---|--------------------|
| Sink Input    | Current flows from the switch to the PLC input terminal if a input signal turns on.  PLC  A power source  Common  Common                      | Z: Input impedance |
| Source Input  | Current flows from the PLC input terminal to the switch after a input signal turns on.  PLC  A power source  Current  Z                       | -                  |
| Sink Output   | Current flows from the load to the output terminal and the PLC output turn on.  PLC  Output  Contact  A power source  Common                  | -                  |
| Source Output | Current flows from the output terminal to the load and the PLC output turn on.  PLC Common  Output Junction  Output Junction  Output Junction | -                  |

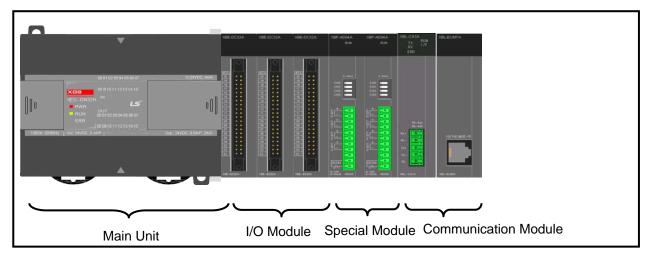
### **Chapter 2 System Configuration**

The XGB series has suitable to configuration of the basic, computer link and network systems.

This chapter describes the configuration and features of each system.

#### 2.1 XGB System Configuration

XGB series System Configuration is as follows. Expanded I/O module and special module are available to connect maximum 7 stages for "S" type and 10 stages for "H" type. Expanded communication module is available to connect maximum 2 stages.



| Item              |  |                          | Description                  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| Total I/O         | points                                 |                          | • XEC-DxxxH : 32~384 points  |  |  |
| <b>.</b> .        |  | Digital I/O module       | • Max. 10                    |  |  |
|                   | n number of                            | Special module           | • Max. 10                    |  |  |
| expansion modules | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | Communication I/F module | Maximum 2                    |  |  |
| ltoma.            | NA a in suait                          |                          | • XEC-DR32H(/D1) • XEC-DN32H |  |  |
| Items             | Main unit                              |                          | • XEC-DR64H(/D1) • XEC-DN64H |  |  |
|                   |  |                          | • XBE-DC08/16/32/64A         |  |  |
|                   |  | District I/O as a dula   | • XBE-TN08/16/32/64A         |  |  |
|                   |  | Digital I/O module       | • XBE-TP08/16/32/64A         |  |  |
|                   |  |                          | • XBE-RY08/16A • XBE-DR16A   |  |  |
|                   | Expansion                              |                          | • XBF-AD04A • XBF-RD04A      |  |  |
|                   | module                                 |                          | • XBF-DV04A • XBF-RD01A      |  |  |
|                   | module                                 | Analog module            | • XBF-DC04A • XBF-DC04B      |  |  |
|                   |  |                          | • XBF-TC04S • XBF-AH04A      |  |  |
|                   |  |                          | • XBF-PD02A                  |  |  |
|                   |  | Communication I/F        | • XBL-C41A • XBL-21A         |  |  |
|                   |  | module                   | • XBL-EFMT                   |  |  |

### **Chapter 2 System Configuration**

| Item |  |        | Description   |              |         |        |      |    |       |    |
|------|--|--------|---------------|--------------|---------|--------|------|----|-------|----|
|      |  | Option | Mamanumadula  | • XBO-M1024A | (Memory | module | V1.1 | or | above | is |
|      |  | module | Memory module | required)    |         |        |      |    |       |    |

<sup>\*</sup> XG5000 V3.0 or above is required for XEC

### 2.2 Product List

XGB series' product list is as follows:

| Name   | Types  | series' product li<br><b>Model</b> | Description  | Remark |
|--|--------|------------------------------------|--|--------|
| NEC-DN32H   Points   XEC-DR64H   AC 100V-220V power, DC24V input 32 points, relay output 32 points   XEC-DN64H   XEC-DN64H   XEC-DR32H/D10   XEC-DR64H/D1   XEC-DR64H/D1   DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 16 points, relay output 16 points   XEC-DR64H/D1   XEC-DR64H/D1   DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 32 points, relay output 32 points   XBE-DC08A   DC24V Input 8 point   XBE-DC32A   DC24V Input 16 point   XBE-DC32A   DC24V Input 32 point   XBE-RY08A   Relay output 8 point   XBE-RY08A   Relay output 8 point   XBE-TN08A   Transistor output 8 point   XBE-TN08A   Transistor output 8 point   XBE-TN16A   Transistor output 16 point   XBE-TN16A   Transistor output 46 point (sink type)   XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 40 point (sink type)   XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 64 point (sink type)   XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)   XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)   XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)   XBE-TN64A   DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point   XBE-DC04A   Current output 4 channel   XBF-DC04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel   XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel   XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel   XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel   XBF-AD04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)   -  |        | XEC-DR32H                          | 1                        | -      |
| NEC-DR32H/D1   NEC- | Jnit   | XEC-DN32H                          | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                          | -      |
| NEC-DR32H/D1   DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 16 points, relay output 16 points   NEC-DR64H/D1   DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 32 points, relay output 32 points  |        | XEC-DR64H                          |  | -      |
| DR32H/D1   XEC   | Main ( |                                    | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                          | -      |
| DR64H/D1   DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 32 points, relay output 32 points  |        | DR32H/D1                           | DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 16 points, relay output 16 points |        |
| Name   |        |                                    | DC 12/24V power, DC12V input 32 points, relay output 32 points |        |
| XBE-DC32A DC24V Input 32 point  XBE-RY08A Relay output 8 point  XBE-RY16A Relay output 16 point  XBE-TN08A Transistor output 8 point  XBE-TN16A Transistor output 16 point  XBE-TN32A Transistor output 32 point  XBE-TN64A Transistor output 64 point (sink type)  XBE-TP16A Transistor output 16 point (source type)  XBE-TP32A Transistor output 32 point (source type)  XBE-DR16A DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point  XBF-DC04A Current/Voltage input 4 channel  XBF-DC04B Current output 4 channel  XBF-DC04B Current output 4 channel  XBF-RD04A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel  XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel   |        | XBE-DC08A                          | DC24V Input 8 point  | -      |
| SE-RY08A   Relay output 8 point   Care   C |        | XBE-DC16A                          | DC24V Input 16 point   | -      |
| XBE-RY16A   Relay output 16 point  |        | XBE-DC32A                          | DC24V Input 32 point   | -      |
| XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 64 point (sink type)       XBE-TP16A   Transistor output 16 point (source type)       XBE-TP32A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)       XBE-DR16A   DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point       XBF-AD04A   Current/Voltage input 4 channel       XBF-DC04A   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DC04B   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DV04A   Voltage output 4 channel       XBF-RD04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel       XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel       XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel       XBF-AH04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)  |        | XBE-RY08A                          | Relay output 8 point   | -      |
| XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 64 point (sink type)       XBE-TP16A   Transistor output 16 point (source type)       XBE-TP32A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)       XBE-DR16A   DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point       XBF-AD04A   Current/Voltage input 4 channel       XBF-DC04A   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DC04B   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DV04A   Voltage output 4 channel       XBF-RD04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel       XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel       XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel       XBF-AH04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)  | dule   | XBE-RY16A                          | Relay output 16 point  | -      |
| XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 64 point (sink type)       XBE-TP16A   Transistor output 16 point (source type)       XBE-TP32A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)       XBE-DR16A   DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point       XBF-AD04A   Current/Voltage input 4 channel       XBF-DC04A   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DC04B   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DV04A   Voltage output 4 channel       XBF-RD04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel       XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel       XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel       XBF-AH04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)  | ош (   | XBE-TN08A                          | Transistor output 8 point                                      | -      |
| XBE-TN64A   Transistor output 64 point (sink type)       XBE-TP16A   Transistor output 16 point (source type)       XBE-TP32A   Transistor output 32 point (source type)       XBE-DR16A   DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point       XBF-AD04A   Current/Voltage input 4 channel       XBF-DC04A   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DC04B   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DV04A   Voltage output 4 channel       XBF-RD04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel       XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel       XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel       XBF-AH04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)  | al I/C | XBE-TN16A                          | Transistor output 16 point                                     | -      |
| XBE-TP16A Transistor output 16 point (source type)  XBE-DR16A DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point  XBF-DR16A Current/Voltage input 4 channel  XBF-DC04A Current output 4 channel  XBF-DC04B Current output 4 channel  XBF-DV04A Voltage output 4 channel  XBF-RD04A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel  XBF-RD04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)  | ) igit | XBE-TN32A                          | Transistor output 32 point                                     | -      |
| XBE-TP32A Transistor output 32 point (source type)  XBE-DR16A DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point  XBF-AD04A Current/Voltage input 4 channel  XBF-DC04A Current output 4 channel  XBF-DC04B Current output 4 channel  XBF-DV04A Voltage output 4 channel  XBF-RD04A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel  XBF-RD01A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel  XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)   | _      | XBE-TN64A                          | Transistor output 64 point (sink type)                         | -      |
| XBE-DR16A   DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point       XBF-AD04A   Current/Voltage input 4 channel       XBF-DC04A   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DC04B   Current output 4 channel       XBF-DV04A   Voltage output 4 channel       XBF-RD04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel       XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel       XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel       XBF-AH04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)   |        | XBE-TP16A                          | Transistor output 16 point (source type)                       | -      |
| XBF-AD04A Current/Voltage input 4 channel -  XBF-DC04A Current output 4 channel -  XBF-DC04B Current output 4 channel -  XBF-DV04A Voltage output 4 channel -  XBF-RD04A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel -  XBF-RD01A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel -  XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel -  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels) -  |        | XBE-TP32A                          | Transistor output 32 point (source type)                       | -      |
| XBF-DC04A Current output 4 channel  XBF-DC04B Current output 4 channel  XBF-DV04A Voltage output 4 channel  XBF-RD04A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel  XBF-RD01A RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel  XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)   |        | XBE-DR16A                          | DC24V Input 8 point, Relay output 8 point                      | -      |
| XBF-DC04B   Current output 4 channel   |        | XBF-AD04A                          | Current/Voltage input 4 channel                                | -      |
| XBF-DV04A   Voltage output 4 channel   XBF-RD04A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel   - XBF-RD01A   RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel   - XBF-TC04S   TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel   - XBF-AH04A   Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)   -   |        | XBF-DC04A                          | Current output 4 channel                                       | -      |
| XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel -  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels) -   | 40     | XBF-DC04B                          | Current output 4 channel                                       | -      |
| XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel -  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels) -   | odule  | XBF-DV04A                          | Voltage output 4 channel                                       |        |
| XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel -  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels) -   | al Mc  | XBF-RD04A                          | RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 4 channel          | -      |
| XBF-TC04S TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel -  XBF-AH04A Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels) -   | peci   | XBF-RD01A                          | RTD (Resistance Temperature Detector) input 1 channel          | -      |
|  | (V)    | XBF-TC04S                          | TC (Thermocouple) input 4 channel                              | -      |
| XBF-PD02A Line driver output 2 axes -  |        | XBF-AH04A                          | Analog I/O module (input: 2 channels, output: 2 channels)      | -      |
| <u> </u>   |        | XBF-PD02A                          | Line driver output 2 axes                                      | -      |

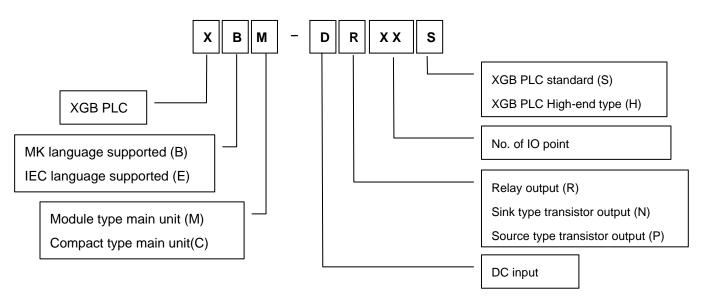
## **Chapter 2 System Configuration**

| Types                          | Model             | Description              | Remark  |  |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------|--|
|                                | XBL-C21A          | Cnet (RS-232C/Modem) I/F | -       |  |
| ation                          | XBL-C41A          | Cnet (RS-422/485) I/F    | -       |  |
| Communication<br><b>Module</b> | XBL-EMTA Enet I/F |                          |         |  |
| Com                            | XBL-EIMT          | RAPIEnet I/F             | Release |  |
|                                | XBL-EIPT          | Ethernet / IP I/F        | soon    |  |
| Option module                  | XBO-M1024A        | Memory module            | -       |  |

### 2.3 Classification and Type of Product Name

#### 2.3.1 Classification and type of main unit

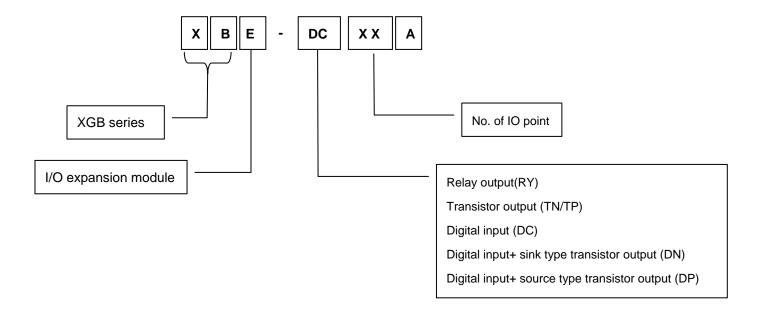
Name of main unit is classified as follows.



| Classification | Name             | DC input | Relay output | Transistor output | Power       |
|----------------|------------------|----------|--------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                | XBM-DR16S        | 8 point  | 8 point      | None              |             |
| Module type    | XBM-DN16S        | 8 point  | None         | 8 point           | DC24V       |
| Main unit      | XBM-DN32S        | 16 point | None         | 16 point          |             |
|                | XBC-DR32H        | 16 point | 16 point     | None              |             |
|                | XBC-DN32H        | 16 point | None         | 16 point          |             |
|                | XBC-DR64H        | 32 point | 32 point     | None              | AC110V~220V |
| Compact type   | XBC-DN64H        | 32 point | None         | 32 point          |             |
| Main unit      | XBC-<br>DR32H/DC | 16 point | 16 point     | None              |             |
| (MK language)  | XBC-<br>DN32H/DC | 16 point | None         | 16 point          |             |
|                | XBC-<br>DR64H/DC | 32 point | 32 point     | None              | DC24V       |
|                | XBC-<br>DN64H/DC | 32 point | None         | 32 point          |             |
|                | XEC-DR32H        | 16 point | 16 point     | None              |             |
| Compact type   | XEC-DN32H        | 16 point | None         | 16 point          |             |
| main unit      | XEC-DR64H        | 32 point | 32 point     | None              | AC110V~220V |
| (IEC language) | XEC-DN64H        | 32 point | None         | 32 point          |             |

#### 2.3.2 Classification and type of expansion module

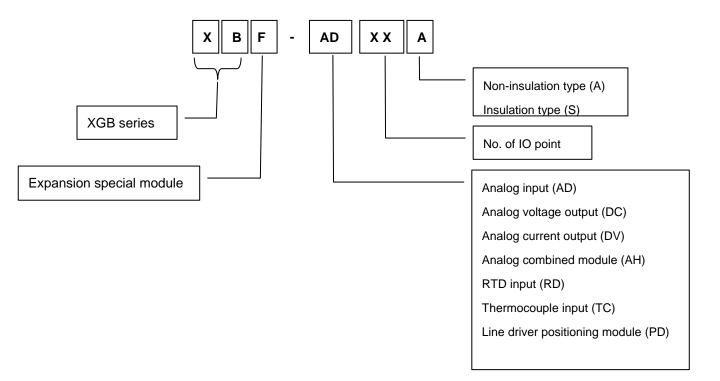
Name of expansion module is classified as follows.



| Name      | DC input | Relay output | Relay output Transistor output |  |
|-----------|----------|--------------|--------------------------------|--|
| XBE-DC08A | 8 point  | None         | None                           |  |
| XBE-RY08A | None     | 8 point      | None                           |  |
| XBE-TN08A | None     | None         | 8 point (Sink type)            |  |
| XBE-TP08A | None     | None         | 8 point (Source type)          |  |
| XBE-DC16A | 16 point | None         | None                           |  |
| XBE-RY16A | None     | 16 point     | None                           |  |
| XBE-TN16A | None     | None         | 16 point (Sink type)           |  |
| XBE-TP16A | None     | None         | 16 point (Source type)         |  |
| XBE-DR16A | 8 point  | 8 point      | None                           |  |
| XBE-DC32A | 32 point | None         | None                           |  |
| XBE-TN32A | None     | None         | 32 point (Sink type)           |  |
| XBE-TP32A | None     | None         | 32 point (Source type)         |  |

#### 2.3.3 Classification and type of special module

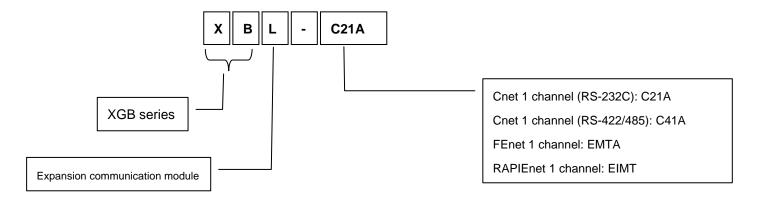
Special module is classified as follows.



| Classification     | Name      | No. of input ch. | Input type      | No. of output ch. | Output type     |
|--------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Analog input       | XBF-AD04A | 4                | Voltage/Current | None              | -               |
|                    | XBF-DC04A | None             | -               | 4                 | Current         |
| Analog output      | XBF-DV04A | None             | -               | 4                 | Voltage         |
|                    | XBF-AD04A | 2                | Voltage/Current | 2                 | Voltage/Current |
| RTD input          | XBF-RD04A | 4                | PT100/JPT100    | None              | -               |
| K 1D Input         | XBF-RD01A | 1                | PT100/JPT100    | None              | -               |
| TC input           | XBF-TC04S | 4                | K, J, T, R      | None              | -               |
| Positioning module | XBF-PD02A |                  |                 | 2                 | Line driver     |

#### 2.3.4 Classification and type of communication module

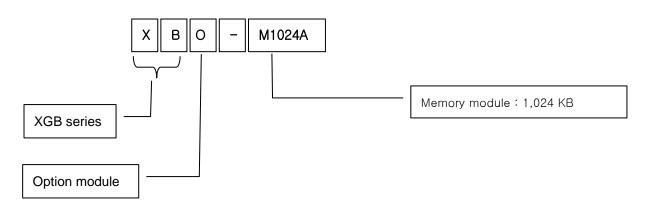
Name of communication module is classified as follows.



| Classification          | Name        | Туре                                       |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Cnet Comm. Module       | XBL-C21A    | RS-232C, 1 channel                         |  |  |
| Criet Comm. Module      | XBL-C41A    | RS-422/485, 1 channel                      |  |  |
| FEnet Comm. Module      | XBL-EMTA    | Electricity, open type Ethernet            |  |  |
| RAPIEnet Comm. Module   | XBL-EIMT    | Comm. Module between PLCs, electric media, |  |  |
| KAFIEHEL COHIII. Module | ADL-EIIVI I | 100 Mbps industrial Ethernet supported     |  |  |

#### 2.3.5 Classification and Type of Option Module

Name of option module is classified as follows.



| Classification | Name       | Туре                     |  |
|----------------|------------|--------------------------|--|
| Memory module  | XBO-M1024A | Memory module : 1,024 KB |  |

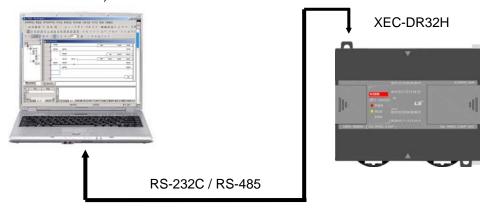
#### 2.4 System Configuration

#### 2.4.1 Cnet I/F system

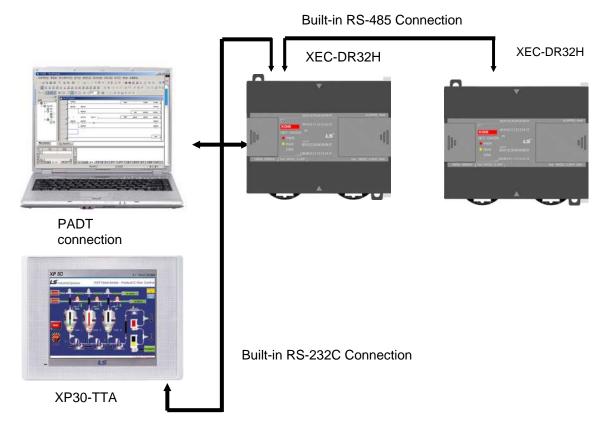
Cnet I/F System is used for communication between the main unit and external devices using RS-232C/RS-422 (485) Interface. The XGB series has a built-in RS-232C port, RS-485 port and has also XBL-C21A for RS-232C, XBL-C41A for RS-422/485. It is possible to construct communication systems on demand.

#### (1) 1:1 communication system

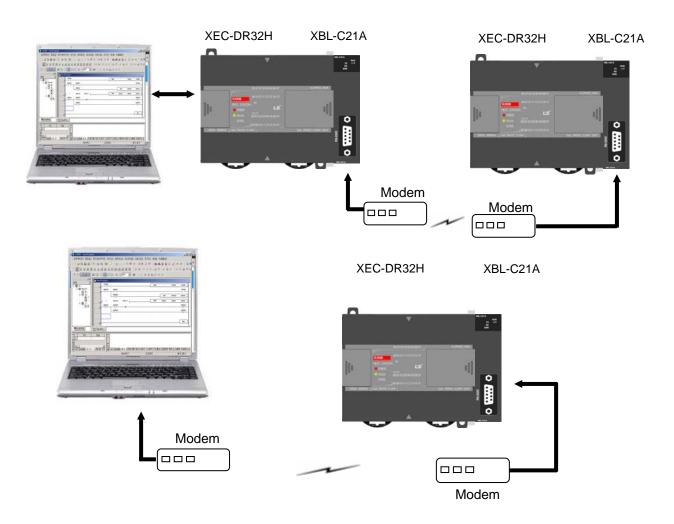
(a) 1:1 communication of an external device (computer) with main unit using a built-in port (RS-232C/RS-485)



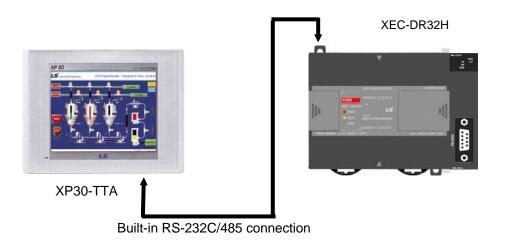
(b) 1:1 communication with main unit using a built-in RS-485 port (In case of built-in RS-232C, it is for connecting to HMI device.)



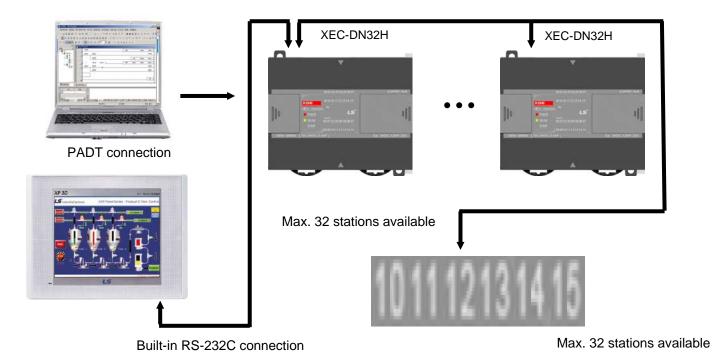
(c) 1:1 RS-232C Communication with remote device via modem by Cnet I/F modules



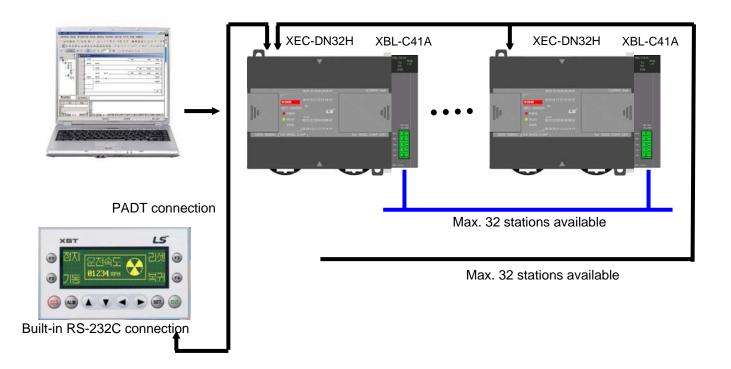
(d) 1:1 communication of an external device (monitoring unit) with main unit using a built-in RS-232C/485 port.



- (2) 1:n Communication system
  - (a) Using RS-485 built-in function can connect between one computer and multiple main units for up to 32 stations.



(b) Using RS-485 built-in function/expansion Cnet I/F module can be connect for up to 32 stations.

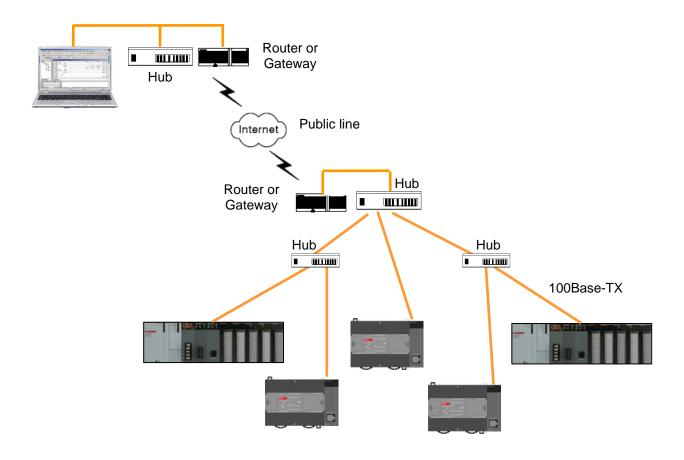


#### Note

1) Refer to 'XGB Cnet I/F user manual' for details

#### 2.4.2 Ethernet system

Ethernet made by cooperation of Xerox, Intel, DEC is standard LAN connection method (IEEE802.3), which is network connection system using 1.5KB packet with 100Mbps transmission ability. Since Ethernet can combine a variety of computer by network, it is called as standard specification of LAN and diverse products. By adopting CSMA/CD method, it is easy to configure the network and collect large capacity data.



#### Note

1) Refer to 'XGB FEnet I/F user manual' for details

## **Chapter 3 General Specifications**

#### 3.1 General Specifications

The General specification of XGB series is as below.

| No. | Items            |  | Reference                 |                        |                      |              |               |  |
|-----|------------------|--|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------|--|
| 1   | Ambient Temp.    |  |                           |                        |                      |              |               |  |
| 2   | Storage Temp.    |  | −25 ~ +70 °C              |                        |                      |              |               |  |
| 3   | Ambient humidity |  | 5 ~ 95%                   | SRH (Non-co            | ondensing)           |              | -             |  |
| 4   | Storage humidity |  | 5 ~ 95%                   | SRH (Non-co            | ondensing)           |              |               |  |
|     |                  |  | Occasiona                 | l vibration            |                      | -            |               |  |
|     |                  | Frequency                                    | Acc                       | eleration              | Pulse width          | Times        |               |  |
|     |                  | 10 ≤ f < 57Hz                                |                           | _                      | 0.075mm              |              |               |  |
| 5   | Vibration        | 57 ≤ f ≤ 150H                                | z 9.8r                    | m/s <sup>2</sup> (1G)  | _                    | 10 times     |               |  |
| J 3 | Vibration        |  | Continuous                | vibration              |                      | each         |               |  |
|     |                  | Frequency                                    | Acc                       | eleration              | Pulse width          | direction    | IEC61131-2    |  |
|     |                  | 10 ≤ f < 57Hz                                |                           | _                      | 0.035mm              | (X,Y and Z)  | 120011012     |  |
|     |                  | 57 ≤ f ≤ 150H;                               |                           | /s <sup>2</sup> (0.5G) | _                    |              |               |  |
|     |                  | Peak acceleration                            | : 147 m/s <sup>2</sup> (1 | 15G)                   |                      |              |               |  |
| 6   | Shocks           | Duration : 11ms                              |                           |                        |                      |              |               |  |
|     |                  | Pulse wave type : I                          | Half-sine (3              | times each o           | direction per each a | ixis)        |               |  |
|     |                  | Square wave                                  |                           |                        | ±1,500 V             |              | LSIS standard |  |
|     |                  | impulse noise                                |                           |                        |                      |              | .=0           |  |
|     |                  | Electrostatic                                |                           | Voltage: 4             | kV (Contact dischar  | ge)          | IEC61131-2    |  |
|     |                  | discharge                                    |                           |                        |                      |              | IEC61000-4-2  |  |
| 7   | Impulse noise    | Radiated electromagnetic                     |                           | 27                     | 500 MHz, 10V/m       |              | IEC61131-2,   |  |
|     |                  | field noise                                  |                           | 21~                    | 300 WII 12, 10 V/III |              | IEC61000-4-3  |  |
|     |                  | neid Holse                                   | Classifi-                 | Power                  | Digital/Analog       | Innut/Outnut |               |  |
|     |                  | Fast transient                               | cation                    | supply                 | Communication        |              | IEC61131-2    |  |
|     |                  | /Burst noise                                 | IEC61000-4-4              |                        |                      |              |               |  |
|     | Operation        | Voltage 2kV 1kV                              |                           |                        |                      |              |               |  |
| 8   | ambience         | Free from corrosive gases and excessive dust |                           |                        |                      |              |               |  |
| 9   | Altitude         | Less than 2,000m                             |                           |                        |                      |              | ] -           |  |
| 10  | Pollution degree |  | Less than 2               |                        |                      |              |               |  |
| 11  | Cooling method   |  |                           | Air-cooling            | )                    |              |               |  |

#### **Notes**

#### 1) IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission)

: An international civil community that promotes international cooperation for standardization of electric/ electro technology, publishes international standard and operates suitability assessment system related to the above.

#### 2) Pollution Degree

: An index to indicate the pollution degree of used environment that determines the insulation performance of the device. For example, pollution degree 2 means the state to occur the pollution of non-electric conductivity generally, but the state to occur temporary electric conduction according to the formation of dew.

## **Chapter 4 CPU Specifications**

## **4.1 Performance Specifications**

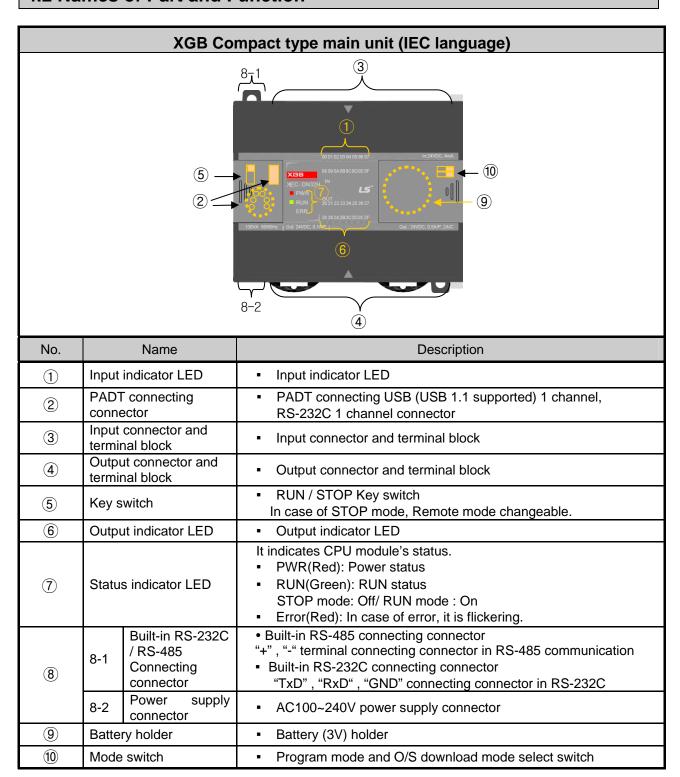
The following table shows the general specifications of the XGB main module type

| THE                                      |                    | 19016 9110/ | ws the general sp                 | Specific                              |               | aute type | _                     |  |
|--|--------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------------------|--|
|  | Items              |             | XEC-DR32H(/D1)                    | XEC-DR64H(/D1)                        |               | XEC-DN64H | Remark                |  |
|  | Operator           |             | 18                                |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Numb<br>er of                            | Basic func         | tion        | 136 + Real numb                   | er operation func                     | tion          |           |                       |  |
|  | Basic func         | tion block  | 43                                |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
|  | Dedicated<br>block | function    | Special function                  | dedicated function                    | 1             |           |                       |  |
| Process                                  | sing speed         |             | Basic instruction                 | : 0.083 #s/step                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Program                                  | n memory o         | capacity    | 200KB (XEC 200                    | KB corresponds                        | to XGI 110KB) |           |                       |  |
| Max. I/C                                 |                    |             | 352                               | 384                                   | 352           | 384       |                       |  |
|  | Automation (A)     | variable    | 32KB (Max. 16Kl                   | B retain setting av                   | railable)     |           |                       |  |
|  | Input varia        | able (I)    | 2 KB (%IX15.15.                   | 63)                                   |               |           |                       |  |
|  | Output va          | riable (Q)  | 2 KB (%QX15.15                    | 5.63)                                 |               |           |                       |  |
|  |                    | М           | 16KB (Max. 8KB                    | retain setting ava                    | ilable)       |           |                       |  |
| Doto                                     | Direct<br>variable | R           | 20KB (1block)                     |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Data<br>memory                           |                    | W           | 20KB                              |                                       |               |           | Same area with R      |  |
|  |                    | F           | 2KB                               |                                       |               |           | System flag           |  |
|  |                    | K           | 8KB                               |                                       |               |           | Built-in special flag |  |
|  | Flag<br>variable   | L           | 4KB                               |                                       |               |           | High speed link flag  |  |
|  |                    | N           | 10KB                              |                                       |               |           | P2P flag              |  |
|  |                    | U           | 1KB                               | Analog flag                           |               |           |                       |  |
| Flash ar                                 | rea                |             | 20KB, 2 block                     | R device used                         |               |           |                       |  |
| Timer                                    |                    |             | No limit to th<br>4,294,967,295s) | 20 byte automatic                     |               |           |                       |  |
| Counter                                  |                    |             | No limit to the range)            | variable area occupied per r point    |               |           |                       |  |
| Operation                                | on mode            |             | RUN, STOP, DE                     |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Restart                                  | mode               |             | Cold, Warm                        |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Total n<br>block                         | number of          | program     | 128                               |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
|  | nitialization      | 1           | 1                                 |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Task I                                   | Fixed perio        | d           | 8                                 |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| i ask                                    | External inp       | out         | 8 (%IX0.0.0 ~ %I                  |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
|  | nternal dev        | /ice        | 8                                 |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Self diagnosis                           |                    |             | Detecting operati                 |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Data reserved in case of<br>power cut    |                    |             | Setting latch area                |                                       |               |           |                       |  |
| Number of max. extension stage           |                    |             | _                                 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |               |           |                       |  |
| Internal consumption 660mA 1,040mA 260mA |                    |             |                                   | 260mA                                 | 330mA         |           |                       |  |
| Weight                                   |                    |             | 600g                              | 900g                                  | 500g          | 800g      |                       |  |
|  |                    |             |                                   |                                       |               |           | I                     |  |

### **Chapter 4 CPU Specifications**

| Items             |                      |   | Specifications   | Remark                 |
|-------------------|----------------------|---|--|------------------------|
| Built-in function | PID control function |   | Controlled by instructions, Auto-tuning, PWM output, Manual output, Adjustable operation scan time, Anti Windup, Delta MV function, SV-Ramp function  Dedicated protocol support   |                        |
|                   | Cnet I/F function    |   | MODBUS protocol support Series RS-232C 1 port RS-485 1 port  |                        |
|                   | High-speed counter   | Capacity                                | AC 1 phase: 100 kHz 4 channel, 20kHz 4 channel type 2 phase: 50 kHz 2 channel, 10kHz 2 channel  D1 1 phase: 100 kHz 4 channel, 10 kHz 4 channel type 2 phase: 50 kHz 2 channel, 5 kHz 2 channel  |                        |
|                   |                      | Counter<br>mode                         | 4 different counter modes according to input pulse and addition/subtraction method  • 1 phase pulse input: addition/subtraction counter  • 1 phase pulse input: addition/subtraction counter by B phase  • 2 phase pulse input: addition/subtraction counter  • 2 phase pulse input: addition/subtraction by phase differences | -                      |
|                   |                      | Additional function                     | <ul> <li>Internal/External preset function</li> <li>Latch counter function</li> <li>Comparison output function</li> <li>Revolution number per unit time function</li> </ul>  |                        |
|                   | Positioning function | Basic function                          | No. of control axis: 2 axes Control method: position/speed control Control unit: pulse Positioning data: 80 data/axis (operation step No. 1~80) Operation mode: End/Keep/Continuous Operation method: Single, Repeated operation   |                        |
|                   |                      | Positioning function                    | Positioning method: Absolute / Incremental Address range: -2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,647 Speed: Max. 100Kpps(setting range 1 ~ 100,000pps) Acceleration / Deceleration method: trapezoidal method  | TR output type support |
|                   |                      | Return to Origin                        | Origin detection when approximate origin turns off Origin detection when approximate origin turns on Origin detection by approximate origin.   |                        |
|                   |                      | JOG operation<br>Additional<br>function | Setting range: 1~100,000 (High / Low speed) Inching operation, Speed synchronizing operation, Position synchronizing operation, linear interpolation operation etc.  |                        |
|                   | Pı                   | ulse catch                              | 10 $\mu$ S 4 points (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3), 50 $\mu$ S 4points (%IX0.0.4 ~ %IX0.0.7)  |                        |
|                   | Exte                 | rnal interrupt                          | 10 \( \mu \sigma \) 4points (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3), 50 \( \mu \sigma \) 4 points (%IX0.0.4 \( \sigma \) %IX0.0.7)   | -                      |
|                   | Input filter         |   | Select among 1,3,5,10,20,70,100 ms (Adjustable)  |                        |

#### 4.2 Names of Part and Function



## 4.3 Power Supply Specifications

Describes power specification of main unit

|                     |                                     |       | Specification                                   |                                    |  |   |  |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|---|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Items               |                                     |       | XEC-DR32H<br>XEC-DN32H                          | XEC-DR64H<br>XEC-DN64H             | XEC-DR32H/D1                                     | XEC-DR64H/D1                                |  |
|                     | Rated voltage (UL warranty voltage) |       | AC 100 ~ 240 V                                  |                                    | DC 12/24V  |   |  |
|                     | Input voltage range                 |       | AC85~264V(-15%, +10%)                           |                                    | DC 9.5~30V                                       |   |  |
|                     | Inrush current                      |       | 50APeak or less                                 |                                    | 50APeak or less                                  |   |  |
| Input               | Input current                       |       | AC 220V : 0.5A or less,<br>AC 110V : 1A or less |                                    | DC 12V: 1.4 A or less DC 24V: 0.7 A or less      | DC 12V: 2.1 A or less DC 24V: 1.0 A or less |  |
|                     | Efficiency                          |       | 65% or more                                     |                                    | 60% or more                                      |   |  |
|                     | Permitted momentary power failure   |       | Less than 10 ms                                 |                                    | DC 12V : less than 2 ms DC 24V : less than 10 ms |   |  |
|                     | Rated                               | DC5V  | 2A  | 3A                                 | 2A   | 3A  |  |
| Output              | output                              | DC24V | 0.4A  | 0.6A                               | -  | -   |  |
|                     | Output voltage ripple               |       | DC5V (±2%)                                      |                                    | DC4.9~5.15V                                      |   |  |
| Powe                | Power supply status indication      |       |   | LED On when power supply is normal |  |   |  |
| Cable specification |                                     |       | 0.75 ~ 2 mm <sup>2</sup>                        |                                    |  |   |  |

<sup>\*</sup> Use the power supply which has 4 A or more fuse for protecting power supply.

### **Chapter 4 CPU Specifications**

#### (1) Consumption current (DC 5V)

| Туре                           | Model        | Consumption current (Unit: mA) |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
|                                | XEC-DR32H    | 660                            |
|                                | XEC-DR64H    | 1,040                          |
| Main unit                      | XEC-DN32H    | 260                            |
| iviaiii uiiit                  | XEC-DN64H    | 330                            |
|                                | XEC-DR32H/D1 | 660                            |
|                                | XEC-DR64H/D1 | 1,040                          |
|                                | XBE-DC32A    | 50                             |
|                                | XBE-DC16A    | 30                             |
|                                | XBE-DC08A    | 20                             |
|                                | XBE-RY16A    | 440                            |
|                                | XBE-RY08A    | 240                            |
| Eventual I/O module            | XBE-TN32A    | 80                             |
| Expansion I/O module           | XBE-TN16A    | 50                             |
|                                | XBE-TN08A    | 40                             |
|                                | XBE-TP32A    | 80                             |
|                                | XBE-TP16A    | 50                             |
|                                | XBE-TP08A    | 40                             |
|                                | XBE-DR16A    | 250                            |
|                                | XBF-AD04A    | 120                            |
|                                | XBF-DV04A    | 110                            |
|                                | XBF-DC04A    | 110                            |
| Expansion special module       | XBF-DC04B    | 110                            |
|                                | XBF-RD04A    | 100                            |
|                                | XBF-RD01A    | 100                            |
|                                | XBF-TC04S    | 100                            |
|                                | XBL-C21A     | 110                            |
| Expansion communication module | XBL-C41A     | 110                            |
|                                | XBL-EMTA     | 190                            |
| Memory module                  | XBO-M1024A   | 40                             |

# 4.4 Calculation Example of Consumption Current/Voltage

Calculate the consumption current and configure the system not to exceed the output current capacity of main unit.

(1) XGB PLC configuration example 1

Consumption of current/voltage is calculated as follows.

| Туре                | Model     | Unit No. | Internal 5V<br>consumption<br>current<br>(Unit: mA) | Remark   |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|---|--|
| Main unit           | XEC-DN32H | 1        | 260   |  |
|                     | XBE-DC32A | 2        | 50  | In case contact points are On. (Maximum consumption current) |
| <b>.</b> .          | XBE-TN32A | 2        | 80  | ,  |
| Expansion module    | XBF-AD04A | 1        | 120   |  |
| module              | XBF-DC04A | 1        | 110   | All channel is used. (Maximum consumption current)           |
|                     | XBL-C21A  | 1        | 110   | (  |
| Consumption current | 940 mA    |          |   | -  |
| Consumption voltage | 4.7 W     |          |   | $0.85A \times 5V = 4.7W$                                     |

In case system is configured as above, since 5V consumption current is total 940mA and 5V output of XGB 32 points main unit is maximum 2A, normal system configuration is available.

(2) XGB PLC configuration example 2

| Туре                | Model     | Unit No. | Internal 5V<br>consumption<br>current<br>(Unit: mA) | Remark   |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|---|--|
| Main unit           | XEC-DR32H | 1        | 660   |  |
|                     | XBE-DR16A | 5        | 250   | In case all contact points are On. (Maximum consumption current) |
| Expansion           | XBE-TN32A | 2        | 80  | (  |
| module              | XBF-AD04A | 1        | 120   | All channel is used.   |
|                     | XBL-C21A  | 1        | 110   | (Maximum consumption current)                                    |
| Consumption current | 2,300mA   |          |   | -  |
| Consumption voltage | 11.5W     |          |   | 1.54 * 5V = 11.5W  |

If system is configured as above, total 5V current consumption is exceeded 2,300mA and it exceeds the 5V output of XGB 32 points main unit. Normal system configuration is not available. Although we assume the above example that all contact points are on, please use 64 points main unit which 5V output capacity is higher than standard type main unit.

# **Chapter 4 CPU Specifications**

# (3) XGB PLC configuration example 3

| Туре                | Model     | Unit No. | Internal 5V<br>consumption<br>current<br>(Unit: mA) | Remark                            |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Main unit           | XEC-DR64H | 1        | 1,040   | In case of all contact points are |
|                     | XBE-DR16A | 5        | 250   | On.                               |
| Expansion           | XBE-TN32A | 2        | 80  | (Maximum consumption current)     |
| module              | XBF-AD04A | 1        | 120   | All channel is used.              |
|                     | XBL-C21A  | 1        | 110   | (Maximum consumption current)     |
| Consumption current | 2,680mA   |          | -   |                                   |
| Consumption voltage | 13.4W     |          |   | 2.68A × 5V = 13.4W                |

The above system is an example using XEC-DR64H, 64 points main unit, about system (2). Unlike (2) example, 5V output capacity of XEC-DR64H is maximum 3A, normal configuration is available.

# Remark

Calculating of consumption current is based on maximum consumption current. In application system, the consumption current is consumed less than above calculation.

# 4.5 Battery

Battery is inserted in XGB PLC compact main unit (XEC-DR32/64H, XEC-DN32/64H)

# 4.5.1 Battery specification

| Item            | Specification   |
|-----------------|---|
| Voltage/Current | DC 3V / 220 mAh   |
| Warranty period | 3 years (ambient temp.)   |
| Purpose         | Program and data backup, RTC operation in case of power failure |
| Specification   | Manganese Dioxide lithium battery                               |
| Dimension (mm)  | φ 20 X 3.2 mm   |

# 4.5.2 Notice in using

- (1) Do not heat the battery or solder the polarity. (It may cause the reduction of life.)
- (2) Do not measure the voltage or short with tester. (It may cause the fire.)
- (3) Do not disassemble the battery.

# 4.5.3 Life of battery

Life of battery depends on the power failure time and ambient temperature etc..

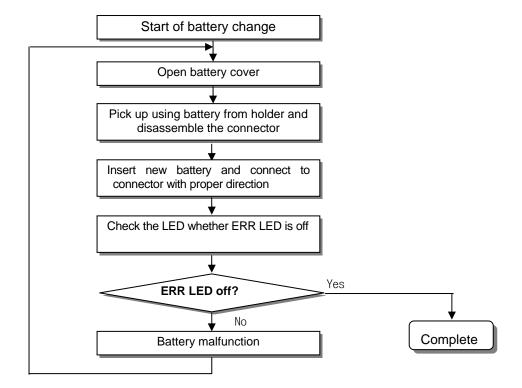
If battery is getting low, main unit cause the warning, 'battery voltage low warning'. The user can check it by error LED, flag and error message of XG5000.

Since battery works properly for long time, after battery voltage low warning, so the user can take the action after battery voltage low warning occurred.

# 4.5.4 How to change the battery

The user should change the battery used to save the program and backup the data in case of power failure periodically. Though the user eliminate the battery, it works for 30 minute by super capacitor. Change the battery as fast as possible.

Sequence changing battery is as follows.

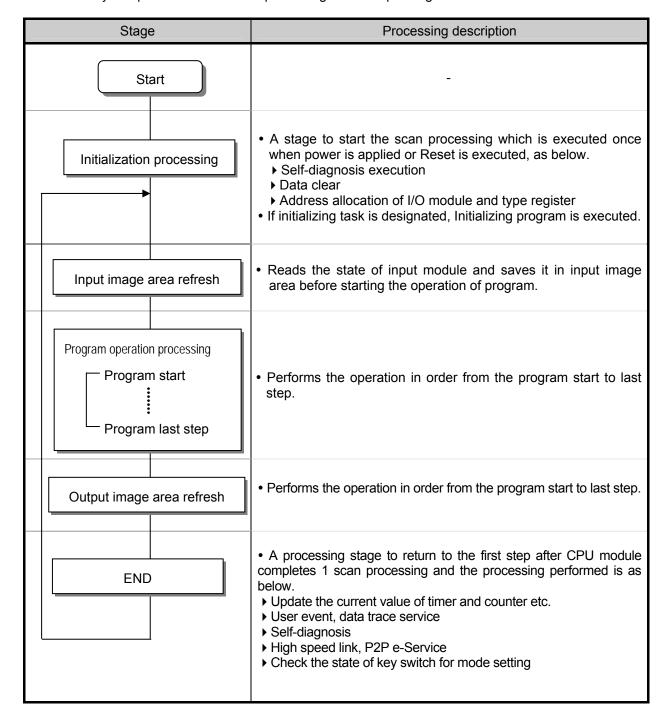


# 5.1 Program Instruction

### 5.1.1 Program execution methods

(1) Cyclic operation method (Scan)

This is a basic program proceeding method of PLC that performs the operation repeatedly for the prepared program from the beginning to the last step, which is called 'program scan'. The series of processing like this is called 'cyclic operation method'. The processing is divided per stage as below.



#### (2) Interrupt operation (Cycle time, Internal device)

This is the method that stops the program operation in proceeding temporarily and carries out the operation processing which corresponds to interrupt program immediately in case that there occurs the status to process emergently during PLC program execution.

The signal to inform this kind of urgent status to CPU module is called 'interrupt signal'. There is a Cycle time signal that operates program every appointed time and external interrupt signal that operates program by external contact point (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7). Besides, there is an internal device start program that starts according to the state change of device assigned inside.

#### (3) Constant Scan (Fixed Period)

This is the operation method that performs the scan program every appointed time. This stands by for a while after performing all the scan program, and starts again the program scan when it reaches to the appointed time. The difference from constant program is the update of input/output and the thing to perform with synchronization.

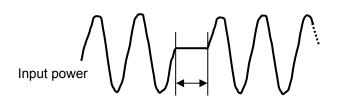
At constant operation, the scan time indicates the net program processing time where the standby time is deducted. In case that scan time is bigger than 'constant', %FX92 ( CONSTANT ER) flag shall be 'ON'.

### 5.1.2 Operation processing during momentary power failure

CPU module detects the momentary power failure when input power voltage supplied to power module is lower than the standard. If CPU module detects the momentary power failure, it carries out the operation processing as follows.

If momentary power failure within 10 ms is occurred, main unit (CPU) keeps the operation. But, if momentary power failure above 10 ms, the operation is stop and the output is Off. Restart processing like at power input shall be performed.

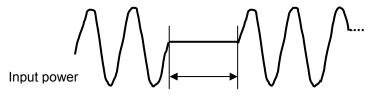
(1) Momentary power failure within 20 ms



Momentary power failure within 20 ms

- (1) When momentary power failure occurs, PLC holds its output status and stop operation.
- (2) If momentary power failure is canceled, operation continues.
- (3) Output voltage of power module keeps value is specification.
- (4) Though momentary power failure occurs and operation stops, timer measurement and timer measurement for interrupt is conducted normally.

(2) Momentary power failure exceeding 20 ms



Momentary power failure exceeding 20 ms

 Restart processing like at power input shall be performed.

#### Remark

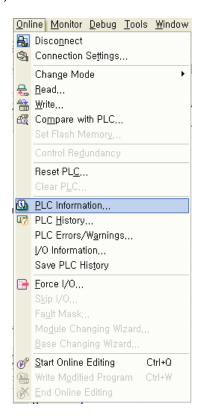
1) Momentary power failure?

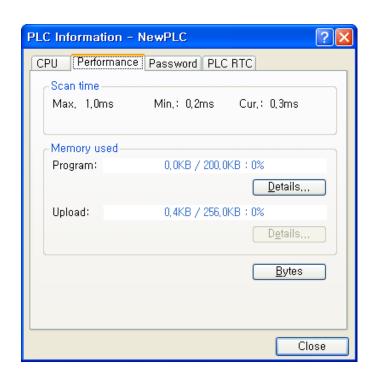
This means the state that the voltage of supply power at power condition designated by PLC is lowered as it exceeds the allowable variable range and the short time (some ms  $\sim$  some dozens ms) interruption is called 'momentary power failure').

#### 5.1.3 Scan time

The processing time from program step 0 to the next step 0 is called 'Scan Time'.

- (1) Scan time calculation expression
- Scan time is the sum of the processing time of scan program and interrupt program prepared by the user and PLC internal time, and is distinguished by the following formula.
- (a) Scan time = Scan program processing time + Interrupt program processing time + PLC internal processing time
  - Scan program processing time = processing time of user program not saved as interrupt program
- Interrupt program processing time = Sum of interrupt program proceeding time processed during 1 scan
- PLC internal processing time = Self-diagnosis time + I/O refresh time + Internal data processing time
  - + Communication service processing time
- (b) Scan time depends on whether to execute interrupt program and communication processing.
- (2) Scan time monitor
  - (a) Scan time can be monitored <code>"Online" "PLC Information" "Performance"</code> .





- (b) Scan time is save in special relay (F) area as follows.
  - %FW50: max. value of scan time (unit: 0.1 ms)
  - %FW51: min. value of scan time (unit: 0.1 ms)
  - %FW52: current value of scan time (unit: 0.1 ms)

# 5.1.4 Scan Watchdog timer

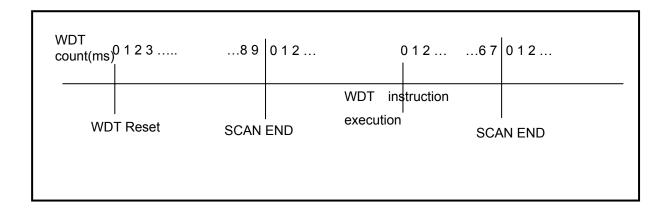
WDT (Watchdog Timer) is the function to detect the program congestion by the error of hardware and software of PLC CPU module.

- (1) WDT is the timer used to detect the operation delay by user program error. The detection time of WDT is set in Basic parameter of XG5000.
  - (2) If WDT detects the excess of detection setting time while watching the elapsed time of scan during operation, it stops the operation of PLC immediately and keeps or clears the output according to parameter setting
- (3) If the excess of Scan Watchdog Time is expected in the program processing of specific part while performing the user program (FOR ~ NEXT instruction, CALL instruction), clear the timer by using 'WDT\_RST' Function

'WDT\_RST' Function initializes the elapsed time of Scan Watchdog Timer and starts the time measurement from 0 again.

(For further information of WDT\_RST Function, please refer to Instruction.)

(4) To clear the error state of watchdog, we can use the following method: power re-supply, manipulation of manual reset switch, mode conversion to STOP mode.



#### Remark

1) The setting range of Watchdog Timer is 10 ~ 1000ms (Unit: 1ms).

# **5.2 Program Execution**

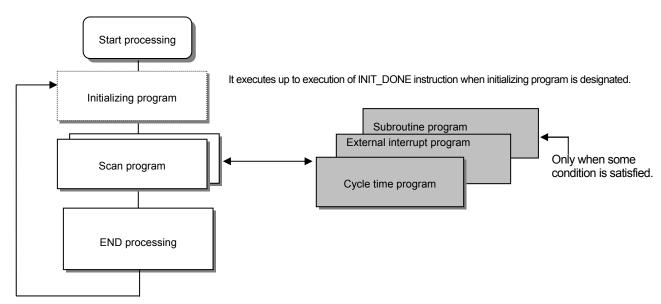
# 5.2.1 Configuration of program

All functional elements need to execute a certain control process are called as a 'program'. Program is stored in the built-in RAM mounted on a CPU module or flash memory of a external memory module. The following table shows the classification of the program.

| Program type                 | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Initializing program         | <ul> <li>It will be executed till the specific Flag 'INIT_DONE' is On. And while the initialization task is executed, several of initializing program is programmed. (If INIT_DONE instruction is executed, scan program is executed.)</li> </ul>   |
| Scan program                 | The scan program is executed regularly in every scan.   |
| Cycle time interrupt program | <ul> <li>The program is performed according to the fixed time interval in case that the required processing time condition is as below.</li> <li>In case that the faster processing than 1 scan average processing time is required</li> <li>In case that the longer time interval than 1 scan average processing time is required</li> <li>In case that program is processed with the appointed time interval</li> </ul> |
| External interrupt program   | The external interrupt program is performed process on external interrupt signal.   |
| Subroutine program           | Only when some condition is satisfied.(in case that input condition of CALL instruction is On)  |

# 5.2.2 Program execution methods

Here describes the program proceeding method that is executed when the power is applied or key switch is 'RUN'. The program performs the operation processing according to the configuration as below.



#### (1) Scan program

#### (a) Function

- This program performs the operation repeatedly from 0 step to last step in order prepared by the program to process the signal that is repeatedly regularly every scan.
- In case that the execution condition of interrupt by task interrupt or interrupt module while executing program is established, stop the current program in execution and perform the related interrupt program.

#### (2) Interrupt program

#### (a) Function

• This program stops the operation of scan program and then processes the related function in prior to process the internal/external signal occurred periodically/non-periodically.

#### (b) Type

- Task program is divided as below.
  - Cycle time task program: available to use up to 8.
  - Internal device task program: available to use up to 8.
  - I/O (External contact task program): available to use up to 8. (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7)
- Cycle time task program
  - Performs the program according to the fixed time internal.
- Internal device task program
  - Performs the corresponding program when the start condition of internal device occurs.
  - The start condition detection of device shall be performed after processing of scan program.
- I/O (External contact task program)
  - Performs the program according to the input external signal (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7).

#### Remark

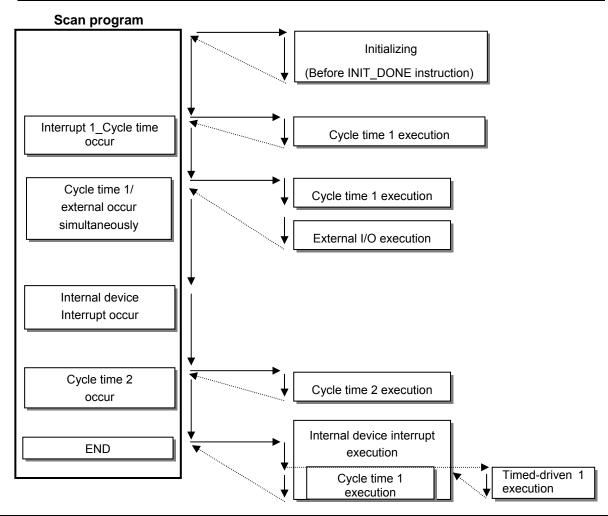
- (1) Write the interrupt program as shortly as possible. In case same interrupt occurs repeatedly before completion of interrupt, program is not executed and O/S watch dog error may occur.
- (2) Though interrupt which has lower priority occurs many times during execution of interrupt which has higher priority, interrupt which has lower priority occurs only one time.

# 5.2.3 Interrupt

For your understanding of Interrupt function, here describes program setting method of XG5000 which is an XGB programming S/W. Example of interrupt setting is as shown bellows.

Interrupt setting

| Interrupt source | Interrupt name         | priority | Task No. | Program      |
|------------------|------------------------|----------|----------|--------------|
| Initializing     | Interrupt 0_           | -        | -        | -            |
| Cycle time 1     | Interrupt 1_cycle time | 2        | 0        | Cycle time 1 |
| External         | Interrupt 2_external   | 2        | 8        | External     |
| Internal device  | Interrupt 3_internal   | 3        | 14       | Internal     |
| Cycle time 2     | Interrupt 4_cycle time | 3        | 1        | Cycle time 2 |

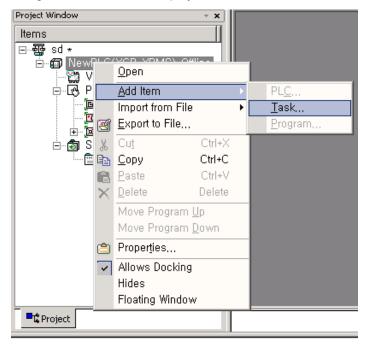


#### Remark

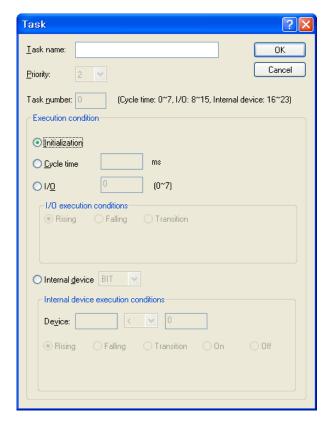
- In case that several tasks to be executed are waiting, execute from the highest Task Program in priority. When the same priority tasks are waiting, execute from the order occurred.
- While interrupt executing, if the highest interrupt is occurred, the highest interrupt is executed earliest of all.
- When power On, All interrupts are in the state 'Disable'. Use after you enable interrupts by using El Function.
- Internal device interrupt is executed after END instruction.

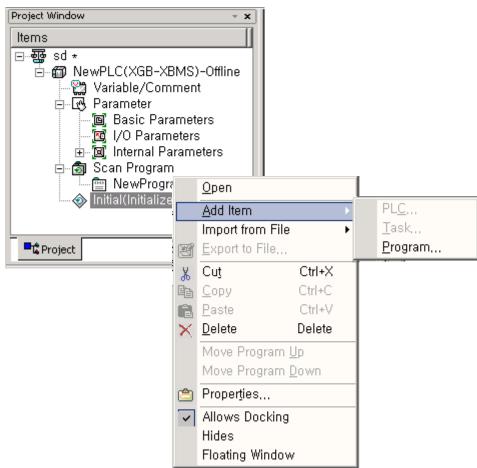
(1) How to prepare interrupt program

Generate the task in the project window of XG5000 as below and add the program to be performed by each task. For further information, please refer to XG5000 user's manual. (It can be additional when XG5000 is not connected with PLC.)



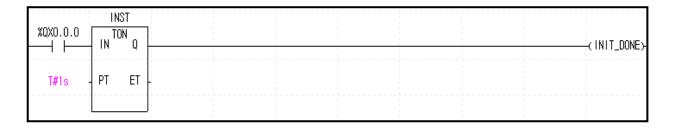
(b) The screen of Task setting is shown. Click 「Initialization」 in Execution condition and make a Task name.





(c) Click right button of mouse at registered task and select  ${\tt "Add\ Item\_}$  -  ${\tt "Program\_}$  .

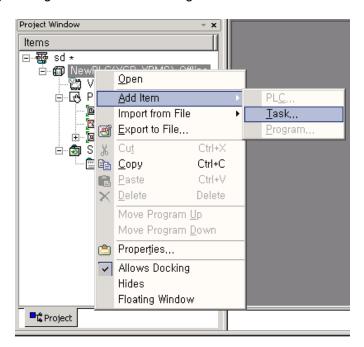
(d) Make initializing program. In initializing program, INIT\_DONE instruction must be made. If not, Scan program is not executed.



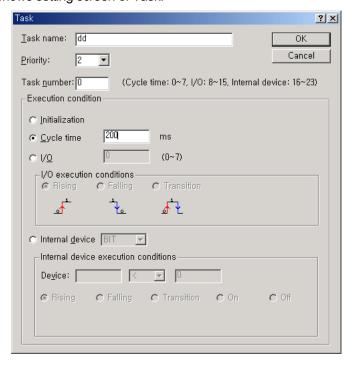
(2) How to prepare Cycle interrupt program

Generate the task in the project window of XG5000 as below and add the program to be performed by each task. For further information, please refer to XG5000 user's manual. (It can be additional when XG5000 is not connected with PLC)

(a) Click right button of mouse at registered task and select Add Item. - Program. .



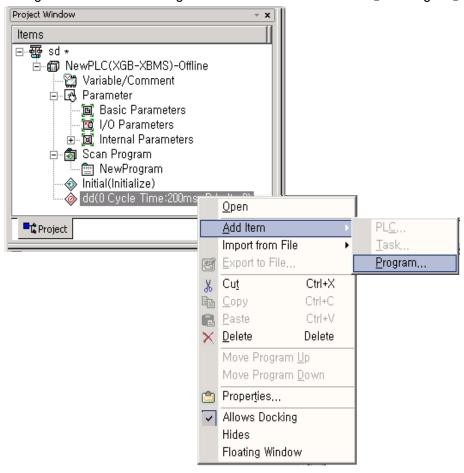
• It shows setting screen of Task.



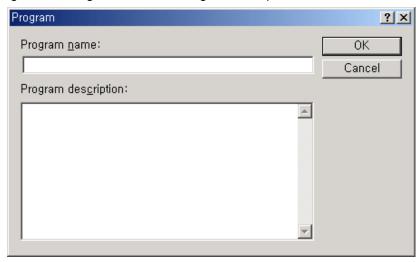
(b) Task type

| Class   | Classification Description |   | Remark                                      |
|---|----------------------------|---|---|
| Task name   |                            | Make Task name.   | Character, number available                 |
| Priority  |                            | Set the priority of task. (2~7)   | "2" is the highest priority number.         |
| Task number  Set the Task number.  • Cycle time task (0 ~ 7): 8  • External I/O task (8 ~ 15): 8  • Internal device task (16 ~ 23): 8 |                            | -   |   |
|   | Initialization             | Set the initial program when running the project.   | Till the execution of INIT_DONE instruction |
| Execution   | Cycle time                 | Set the cyclic interrupt.   | 0~4294967295 ™s<br>available                |
| condition   | I/O                        | O Set the external I/O.   |   |
|   | Internal<br>device         | Set the internal device to interrupt execution.  • Bit: Among Rising, Falling, Transition, On, Off  • Word: Among >,>=,<,<= | -   |

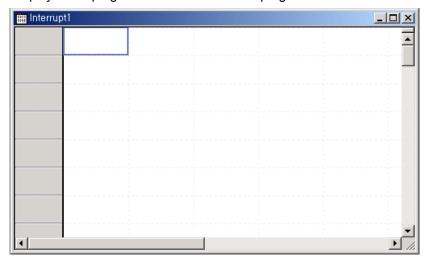
(c) Click right button of mouse at registered task and select <code>FAdd Item\_ - FProgram\_</code> .



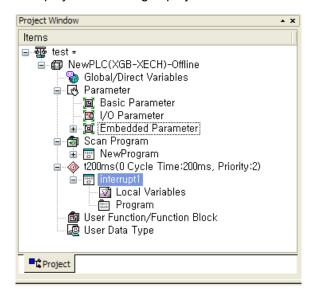
(d) Register the Program name and Program description.



(e) It is displayed the program window to write task program.



(f) It is displayed the setting in project window.



#### (3) Task type

Task type and function is as follows.

| Type<br>Spec.           | Cycle time task<br>(Interval task)                                  | I/O task<br>(Interrupt task)   | Internal device task<br>(Single task)                                     |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| Max. Task<br>number     | 8   | 8  | 8   |
| Start condition         | Cyclic<br>(setting up to max.<br>4,294,967.295 sec. by<br>1ms unit) | Rising or falling edge of main unit's contact (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7)          | Internal device execution condition                                       |
| Detection and execution | Cyclic execution per setting time                                   | Immediate execution at the edge of main unit's contact (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7) | Retrieve the condition<br>and execute after<br>completing Scan<br>Program |
| Detection delay time    | Max. 1 ms delay   | Max. 0.05 ms delay   | Delay as much as max. scan time   |
| Execution priority      | 2~7 level setting<br>(2 level is highest in<br>priority)            | 2~7 level setting<br>(2 level is highest in<br>priority)                   | 2~7 level setting (2 level is highest in priority)                        |
| Task no.                | Within 0~7 range without user duplication                           | With 8~15 range without user duplication                                   | Within 16~23 range without user duplication                               |

#### (4) Processing methods of task program

Here describes common processing method and notices for Task program.

#### (a) Feature of task program

- 1) Task Program is executed only when execution condition occurs without every scan repeat processing. When preparing Task Program, please consider this point.
- 2) For example, if a timer and counter were used in cyclic task program of 10 second cycle, this timer occurs the tolerance of max. 10 seconds and the counter and the timer and as the counter checks the input status of counter per 10 seconds, the input changed within 10 seconds is not counted up.

#### (b) Execution priority

- 1) In case that several tasks to be executed are waiting, execute from the highest Task Program in priority. When the same priority tasks are waiting, execute from the order occurred.
- 2) In case Cycle time task and external I/O task is occurred concurrently, execute from the highest task program. (In sequence of XG5000 setting)
- 3) The task program priority should be set considering the program features, importance and the emergency when the execution requested.

# (c) Processing delay time

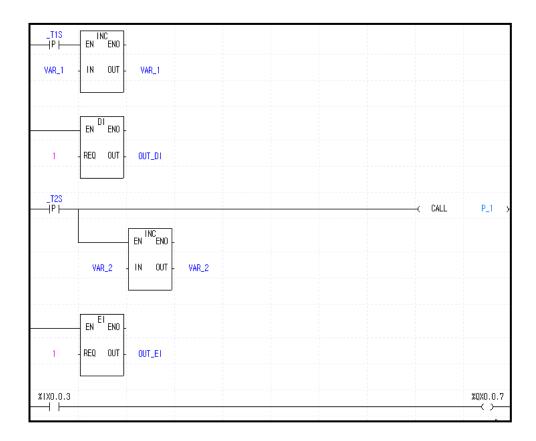
There are some causes for Task Program processing delay as below. Please consider this when task setting or program preparation.

- 1) Task detection delay (Refer to detailed description of each task.)
- 2) Program proceeding delay caused by Priority Task Program proceeding

#### (d) Relationship of initialize, Scan Program and Task Program

- 1) ser identification task does not start while performing Initialization Task Program.
- 2) As Scan Program is set as lowest priority, if task occurs, stop Scan Program and process Task Program in advance. Accordingly, if task occurs frequently during 1 scan or concentrates intermittently, scan time may extend abnormally. Cares should be taken in case of task condition setting.

- (e) Protection of Program in execution from Task Program
- 1) In case that the continuity of program execution is interrupted by high priority Task Program during program execution, it is available to prohibit the execution of Task Program partially for the part in problem. In this case, it is available to perform the program protection by 'DI (Task Program Start Disabled) and 'EI (Task Program Start Enabled)' Function
- 2) Insert 'DI' Function in the start position of the part requiring the protection and insert 'EI' Function in the position to release. Initialization Task is not influenced by 'DI', 'EI' Function.
- 3) If interrupt is occurred while 'CALLP' instruction executing, interrupt program is executed after 'CALLP' instruction execution.



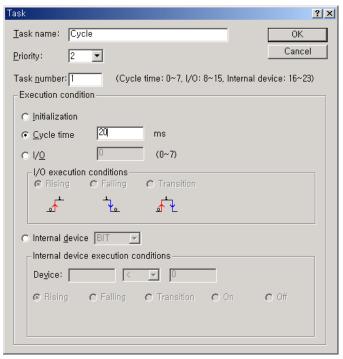
#### (5) Cyclic task program processing method

Here describes the processing method in case that task (start condition) of Task program is set as Cycle time.

- (a) Items to be set in Task
  - Set the execution cycle and priority which are the start condition of Task program to execution. Check the task no. to manage the task.
- (b) Cyclic task processing
  - Performance the corresponding cyclic task program per setting time interval (execution cycle).
- (c) Notice in using cyclic task program
  - 1) When cyclic task program is in execution currently or waiting for execution, if the demand to execute the same task program occurs, the new occurred task shall be disregarded.
  - 2) Timer that makes a demand to execute cyclic task program only while operation mode is Run mode, shall be added. The shutdown time shall be all disregarded.

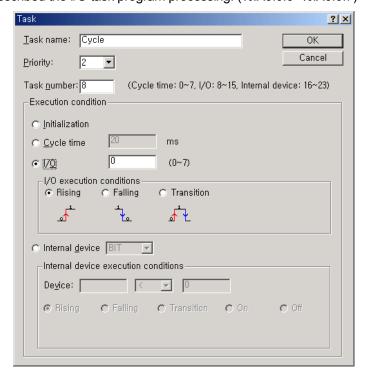
3) When setting the execution cycle of cyclic task program, consider the possibility that the demand to execute several cyclic task program at the same time occurs.

If 4 cyclic task programs that the cycle is 2sec, 4sec, 10sec and 20sec are used, 4 demands of execution per 20 seconds shall be occurred at the same time and scan time may extend instantaneously.



(6) I/O task program processing

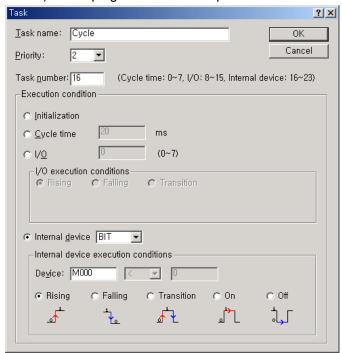
It described the I/O task program processing. (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7)



- (a) Items to be set in Task
  - Set the execution condition and priority to the task being executed. Check the task no. to manage the task.
- (b) I/O task processing
  - If interrupt signal from external signal (I/O) is occurred on main unit (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7), task program is executed by external (I/O) signal.
- (c) Precaution in using I/O task program
  - 1) If task program which is executed by interrupt signal is on execution or standby status, new task program which is requested by identical I/O is ignored.
  - 2) Only operation mode is Run mode, execution request of task program is recognized. Namely, execution request of task program is ignored when operation mode is Stop mode.

#### (7) Internal device task program processing

Here describes the processing method of international device task program which extended the task (start condition) of task program from contact point to device as execution range.



#### (a) Items to be set in Task

Set the execution condition and priority to the task being executed. Check the task no. for task management.

#### (b) Internal device task processing

After completing the scan program execution in CPU module, if the condition that becomes the start condition of internal device task program is met, according to the priority, it shall be executed.

- (c) Precautions in using internal device task program
  - 1) Accordingly, even if the execution condition of internal device task program occurs in Scan Program or Task Program (Cycle time, I/O), it shall not be executed immediately but executed at the time of completion of Scan Program.
  - 2) If the demand to execute Internal Device Task Program occurs, the execution condition shall be examined at the time of completion of Scan Program. Accordingly, if the execution condition of Internal Device Task occurs by Scan Program or Task Program (Cycle time) during '1 scan' and disappears, the task shall not be executed as it is not possible to detect the execution at the time of examination of execution condition.

#### (8) Verification of task program

#### (a) Is the task setting proper?

If task occurs frequently more than needed or several tasks occur in one scan at the same time, scan time may lengthen or be irregular. In case not possible to change the task setting, verify max. scan time.

#### (b) Is the priority of task arranged well?

The low priority task program shall be delayed by the high priority task program, which results in disabling the processing within the correct time and even task collision may occur as next task occurs in the state that the execution of previous task is delayed. Consider the emergency of task and execution time etc when setting the priority.

#### (c) Is the Task Program written in shortest?

If the execution time of Task Program is longer, scan time may lengthen or be irregular. Even it may cause the collision of task program. Write the execution time as short as possible. (Especially, when writing the cyclic task program, write the execution time so that the task program can be executed within 10% cycle of the shortest task among several tasks.)

(d) Is program protection for the high priority task needed during program execution?

If other task is inserted during task program execution, complete the task in execution and operate the standby tasks in the order of high priority. In case that it is not allowed to insert other task in Scan Program, prevent the insert partially by using 'DI' and 'EI' application instruction. The problem may occur while processing the global variables used commonly with other program or special or communication module.

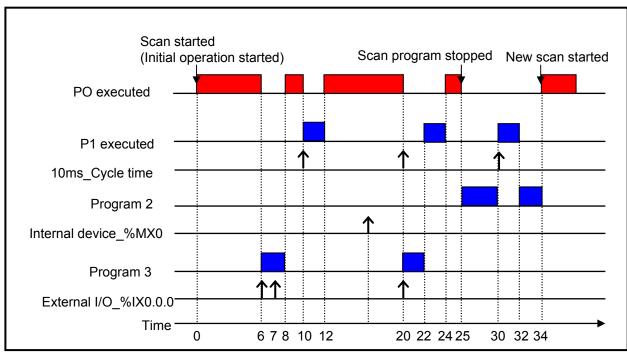
# (9) Program configuration and processing example

If task and program are registered as below.

| Interrupt type  | Interrupt name       | Priority | Task No. | Program   |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Cycle time      | 10 ms_cycle time     | 3        | 0        | Program 1 |
| Internal device | Internal device_%MX0 | 5        | 16       | Program 2 |
| I/O             | I/O_%IX0.0.0         | 2        | 8        | Program 3 |

<sup>1)</sup> Scan program name: "Scan Program"

<sup>2)</sup> Execution time respective program: Scan program = 17 ms, Program 1 = 2 ms, Program 2= 7 ms, Program 3 = 2 ms



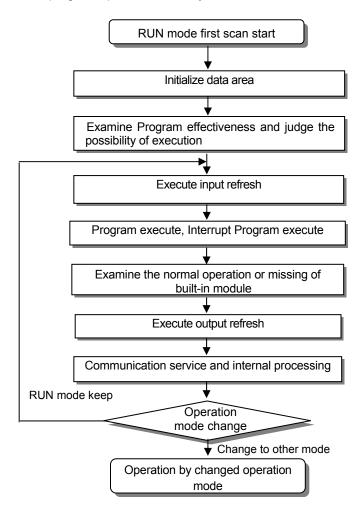
| Process per | Process per time   |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Time (ms)   | Process  |  |  |  |
| 0           | Scan started and scan program started to execute.  |  |  |  |
| 0~6         | Scan program is executed.  |  |  |  |
| 6~8         | Scan program is stop because execution external I/O (P000) is requested. And program 3 is executed. Request of execution at 7[ms] is ignored because program 3 has been executing.   |  |  |  |
| 8~10        | Program 3 is finished and Scan program is continued.   |  |  |  |
| 10~12       | Scan program is stop by request of '10 ms_Cycle time' interrupt signal and execute program 1.  |  |  |  |
| 12~20       | Program 1 is finished and Scan program is continued.   |  |  |  |
| 20          | Request of 'Cycle time' interrupt signal and 'External I/O (P000)' signal is occurred concurrently but priority of 'External I/O' signal is higher than 'Cycle time' interrupt signal so program 3 is executed and program 1 is standby. |  |  |  |
| 20~22       | Program 3 is finished and Scan program is continued.   |  |  |  |
| 22~24       | After program 3 is completed, program 1 (the program of '10ms_Cycle time' is executed.   |  |  |  |
| 24~25       | P1 execution completed and the stopped scan program execution finished   |  |  |  |
| 25          | At the finished point of scan program, check the request of Internal device 'M000' execution and execute program 2.  |  |  |  |
| 25~30       | Program P2 is executed.  |  |  |  |
| 30~32       | When '10 ms_Cycle time' interrupt signal is occurred, the priority of that is higher than Internal device 'M000' though program 2 is stopped and program 1 is executed.  |  |  |  |
| 32~34       | P1 executed completed and the stopped P2 execution finished  |  |  |  |
| 34          | New scan starts (Start scan program execution)   |  |  |  |

# 5.3 Operation Mode

For operation mode of CPU module, there are 3 types such as RUN mode, STOP mode and DEBUG mode.. Here describes the operation processing of each operation mode.

#### **5.3.1 RUN mode**

This is the mode to executed program operation normally.



#### (1) Processing at mode change

At the beginning, execute initialization of data area and examine the effectiveness of program and judge the possibility of execution.

#### (2) Operation processing contents

Execute I/O refresh and program operation.

- (a) Detects the start condition of Interrupt Program and executes Interrupt Program.
- (b) Examines the normal operation or missing of built-in module.
- (c) Communication service and other internal processing.

#### 5.3.2 STOP mode

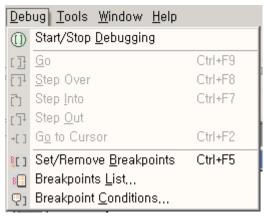
This is the mode in stop state without Program operation. It is available to transmit the program through XG5000 only in Remote STOP mode.

- (1) Processing at Mode Change
  - Clear the output image area and execute output refresh.
- (2) Operation Processing Contents
  - (a) Executes I/O refresh.
  - (b) Examines the normal operation or missing of built-in module.
  - (c) Communication service or other internal processing.

#### 5.3.3 DEBUG mode

This is the mode to detect Program error or trace the operation process and the conversion to this mode is available only in STOP mode. This is the mode to check the program execution state and the contents of each data and verify the program.

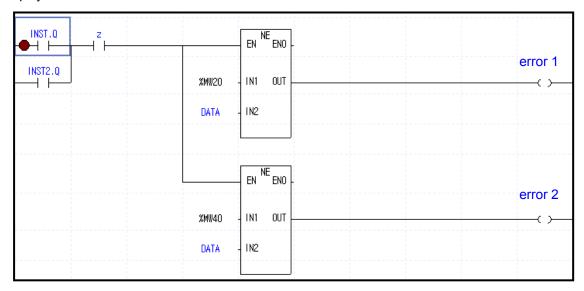
- (1) Processing at mode change
  - (a) Initializes the data area at the beginning of mode change.
  - (b) Clears the output image area and execute input refresh.
- (2) Operation processing contents
  - (a) Executes I/O refresh.
  - (b) Debug operation according to setting state.
  - (c) After finishing Debug operation by the end of Program, execute output refresh.
  - (d) Examine the normal operation or missing of built-in module.
  - (e) Executes communication service or other service.
- (3) Debug operation
  - ☐ It describes debug mode.



| Item                      | Description  | Remark                                     |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Start/Stop Debugging      | Change the debug $\leftrightarrow$ stop mode         |  |
| Go                        | It starts debug operation.                           |  |
| Step Over                 | It operates by 1 step.                               |  |
| Step Into                 | It starts the subroutine program.                    | Other                                      |
| Step Out                  | It finished the subroutine program.                  | operation is<br>identical to<br>Step Over. |
| Go to Cursor              | It operates to current cursor position.              |  |
| Set/Remove<br>Breakpoints | Set/Removes current cursor position to break points. |  |
| Breakpoints List          | It displays list of breakpoints.                     |  |
| Breakpoint<br>Conditions  | It specifies device value and number of scan.        |  |

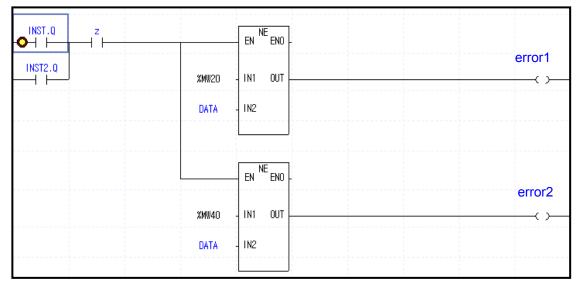
# (a) Set/Remove Breakpoints

• Sets breakpoint at current cursor position. After breakpoint setting, (breakpoint setting indicator) is displayed.

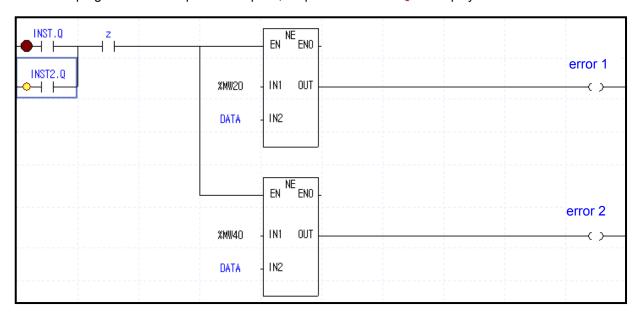


#### (b) Go

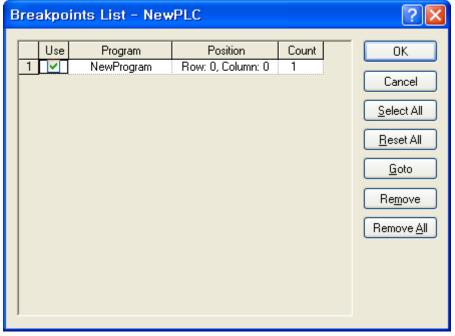
■ Run the program to breakpoint. At break-pointer -O- (stop indicator) is displayed.



- (c) Step Over
  - Run the program to next step. At break point, Step over indicator is displayed.

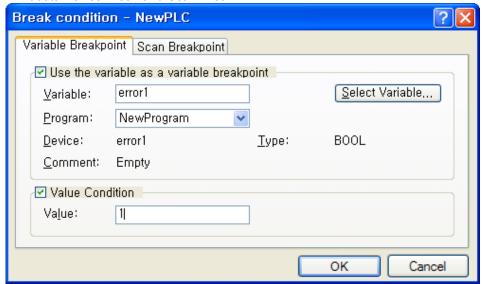


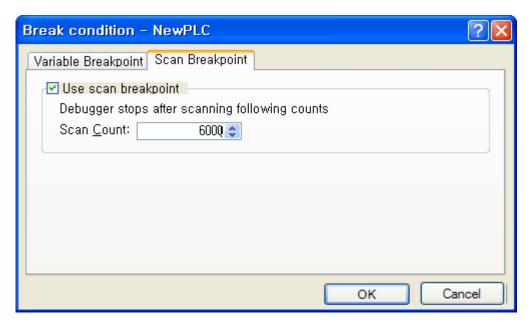
- (d) Breakpoint List
- It displays current Breakpoint List. It supports Select All, Reset All, Goto, Remove, Remove All.



(e) Break condition

• It sets Device Break and Scan Break.





Remark

1) Refer to XG5000 Users Manual 'Chapter 12 Debugging' for detailed information.

### 5.3.4 Change operation mode

#### (1) Operation Mode Change Method

The method to change operation mode are as follows.

- (a) By mode key of CPU module
- (b) By connecting the programming tool (XG5000) to communication port of CPU
- (c) By changing the operation mode of other CPU module connected to network by XG5000 connected to communication port of CPU.
- (d) By using XG5000, HMI, computer link module connected to network
- (e) By 'STOP' instruction during program execution

#### (2) Type of operation mode

The operation mode setting is as follows.

| Operation mode switch | XG5000 command | Operation mode          |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| RUN                   | -              | Run                     |
|                       | RUN            | Remote Run              |
| STOP                  | STOP           | Remote Stop             |
| 3104                  | Debug          | Debug Run               |
|                       | Mode change    | Previous operation mode |
| RUN -> STOP           | -              | Stop                    |

(a) Remote mode conversion is available only in the state of 'Remote Enabled: On', 'Mode switch: Stop'.

In case of changing the Remote 'RUN' mode to 'STOP' by switch, operate the switch as follows. (STOP)  $\rightarrow$  RUN  $\rightarrow$  STOP .

# Warning

In case of changing Remote RUN mode to RUN mode by switch, PLC operation continues the operation without interruption.

It is available to modify during RUN in RUN mode by switch but the mode change operation by XG5000 is limited. This should be set only in case that remote mode change is not allowed.

# **5.4 Memory**

There are two types of memory in CPU module that the user can use. One is Program Memory that saves the user program written by the user to build the system, and the other is Data Memory that provides the device area to save the data during operation.

# 5.4.1 Program memory

Contents and size of program memory are as follows.

| ltem   | Size    |
|--|---------|
| Program memory entire area                                   | 1.76 MB |
| System area:   |         |
| System program area  | 512 KB  |
| Backup area  |         |
| Parameter area:  |         |
| Basic parameter area   |         |
| I/O parameter area   |         |
| High speed link parameter area                               | 48 KB   |
| P2P parameter area   |         |
| <ul> <li>Interrupt setting information area</li> </ul>       |         |
| Reserved area  |         |
| Execution program area:                                      |         |
| Scan program area  | 200 B   |
| Task program area  |         |
| Program reserved area  |         |
| Scan program backup area                                     |         |
| Task program area  |         |
| Upload area  | 4 MD    |
| User defined function/function block area                    | 1 MB    |
| <ul> <li>Variable initialization information area</li> </ul> |         |
| Reserved variable assignment information area                |         |
| Reserved area  |         |

# 5.4.2 Data memory

Contents and size of data memory are as follows.

|                                  | Item                      | Size   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| Data memory entire area          |                           | 256 KB |
| System area :                    |                           |        |
| • I/O informa                    | tion table                | 440 MD |
| • Forced I/O                     | table                     | 143 KB |
| Reserved area                    |                           |        |
|                                  | System flag (F)           | 2 KB   |
|                                  | Analog image flag (U)     | 1 KB   |
| Flag area                        | Internal special flag (K) | 8 KB   |
|                                  | High speed link (L)       | 4 KB   |
|                                  | P2P flag (N)              | 10 KB  |
| Input image area (%I)            |                           | 2 KB   |
| Output image                     | area (%Q)                 | 2 KB   |
| R area (%R)                      |                           | 20 KB  |
| Direct variable area (%M)        |                           | 16 KB  |
| Symbolic variable area (maximum) |                           | 32 KB  |
| Stack area                       |                           | 16 KB  |

# 5.4.3 Data retain area setting

In case you want to keep the data necessary for operation and the data made during operation when PLC stops and restarts, Default(automatic) Variable Retain is used and some area of M area can be set as Retain area through parameter setting

The following is characteristic table about the device available for Retain setting

| Device  | Retain setting | Characteristic   |  |
|---------|----------------|--|--|
| Default | 0              | As for automatic variable area, Retain setting is available                                    |  |
| M       | 0              | As for internal contact point area, Retain setting is available at parameter                   |  |
| K       | X              | In case of power failure, contact point is kept  |  |
| F       | X              | System flag area   |  |
| U       | X              | Analog data register (Retain is not available)   |  |
| L       | X              | High speed link/P2P service status contact point of communication module (Retain is available) |  |
| N       | Х              | P2P service address area of communication module (Retain is available)                         |  |
| R       | X              | Flash memory dedicated area (Retain is available)  |  |

#### Remark

- 1) K, L, N, R devices are retained basically.
- 2) K, L, N devices can be deleted through "Clear PLC" of XG5000 online menu.
- 3) For more detail, refer to "Online" of XG5000 user manual.

#### 1) Initialization of data according to restart mode

There are three variable related with restart mode (Default, initialization and retain variable). Initialization method about each variable in case of executing restart mode is as follows.

| Mode Variable assignment | COLD                              | WARM                              |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Default                  | Initialized as '0'                | Initialized as '0'                |
| Retain                   | Initialized as '0'                | Hold previous value               |
| Initialization           | Initialized as user defined value | Initialized as user defined value |
| Retain & Initialization  | Initialized as user defined value | Hold previous value               |

#### 2) Operation of data retain area

Method on deleting the Retain data is as follows.

- RESET through XG5000 (Overall Reset)
- Execute "Clear PLC" through XG5000 at STOP mode
- Writing by program (Initialization program recommended)
- Writing '0' FILL etc at XG5000 monitor mode

For holding of retain area data or reset (clear) operation according to PLC operation, refer to the following table.

| Classification | Retain              | M area Retain       | R area              |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Reset          | Hold previous value | Hold previous value | Hold previous value |
| Overall reset  | Initialized as '0'  | Initialized as '0'  | Hold previous value |
| STOP→RUN       | Hold previous value | Hold previous value | Hold previous value |

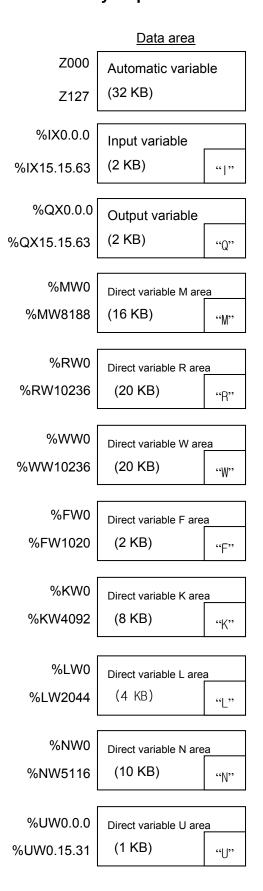
### Remark

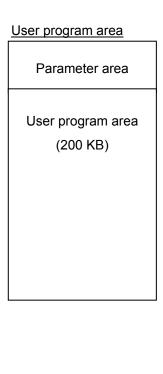
- 1) Terms on three types of variable are as follows.
- (1) Default variable: variable not set as INIT or Retain variable
- (2) INIT variable: initial value is set
- (3) Retain variable: Holds previous value

#### 3) Initialization of data

If PLC becomes 'Cleat Memory' status, memory of all devices are deleted as '0'. When you want to specify initial value, use initialization task. At CPU module, there are two types of built-in memory. One is program memory to save program made by user, for user to structure system, Another is data memory providing device area saving data during operation.

# 5.4.4 Data Memory Map

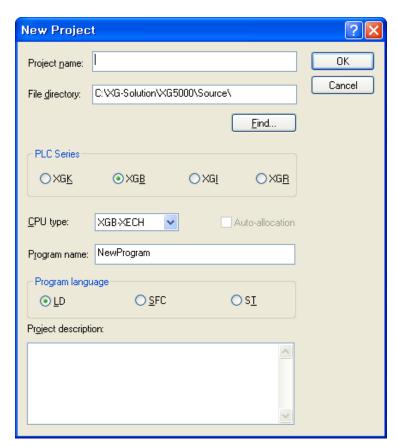




# **Chapter 6 CPU Functions**

# **6.1 Type Setting**

It describes setting of XGB PLC type.



| PLC<br>Series        | CPU type       | Language                                   | Description                                | Reference    |
|----------------------|----------------|--|--|--------------|
|                      | XGB-DR16C3     | MK<br>language                             | Dedicated product                          | Module type  |
| XGB                  | XGB-XBMS       | MK<br>language                             | "S" type : XBM-DN16/32S , XBM-DR16S        | Module type  |
| XGB-XBCH<br>XGB-XECH | MK<br>language | "H" type : XBC-DR32/64H , XBC-<br>DN32/64H | Compact type                               |              |
|                      | XGB-XECH       | IEC<br>language                            | "H" type : XEC-DR32/64H , XEC-<br>DN32/64H | Compact type |

# Remark

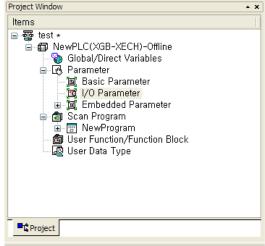
• In case type is different, connection is not available.

# 6.2 Parameter Setting

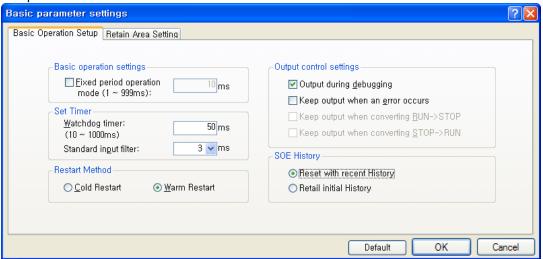
This paragraph describes how to set parameters.

# 6.2.1 Basic parameter setting

Clicking Basic Parameter in the project window shows the following window.



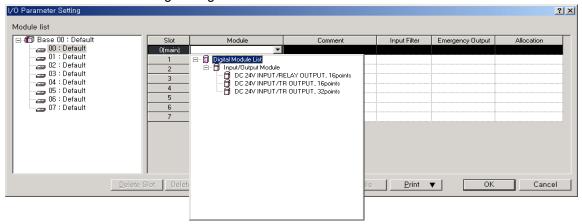
There are three main options; "Basic Operation Setup", "Device Area Setup" and "Error Operation Setup".



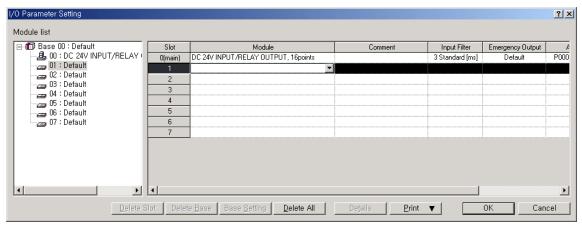
| Category   | Item                  | Description  | Note                  |
|--|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|
| Basic operations  Basic operations  Basic operations  Control of the proof of the p | ·                     | Set the time of fixed period operation.  | 1~999 ms              |
|  | Watchdog timer        | Set the time of scan watchdog.   | 10~1000 ms            |
|  | Standard input filter | Set the time of standard input filter.   | 1,3,5,10,20,70,100 ms |
|  | Restart mode          | Set restart mode   | Allowance/Prohibition |
|  |                       | Set whether to allow output actually during debugging operation.                       | Allowance/Prohibition |
|  | · ·                   | Set whether to preserve output holding function set in I/O parameter in case of error. | Allowance/Prohibition |
| Memory   |                       | Set Retain range about M area  | -                     |
| area<br>setting  | Select latch area     |  | Pause/Resume          |

# 6.2.2 I/O parameter setting

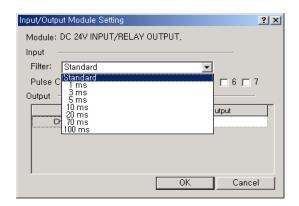
This setting is to set and reserve each I/O information. Clicking <code>"I/O Parameter\_"</code> in the project window shows the following setting window.

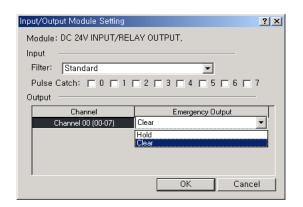


Clicking <code>"Module\_"</code> in <code>"Slot Position\_"</code> indicates a list of modules, in which you may set I/O corresponding to the actual system. Then, the following window is displayed.



Clicking "Details" in "Slot Position" shows the following window to set filter and emergency output.





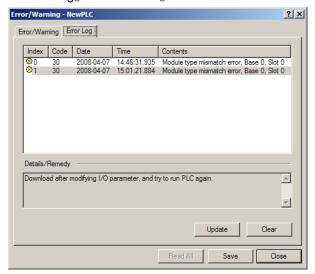
#### Remark

- (1) If settings are different with I/O module actually accessed, "Inconsistent module type error" occurs, displaying error.
- (2) Without settings, CPU reads each I/O module information and operates.

# 6.3 Self-diagnosis Function

#### 6.3.1 Saving of error log

CPU module logs errors occurred so that the causes will be identified and fixed easily. Clicking "Error/Warning" of "Online" shows the current error and previous error log.



| Item          | Description                              | Remarks          |
|---------------|--|------------------|
| Error/Warning | Display the current error/warning.       | -                |
| Error Log     | Display a log of error/warning occurred. | Saving up to 100 |

#### Remark

- (1) Saved data are not deleted until selecting a menu of XG5000 and clicking "Delete".
- (2) "H" type displays Data and Time.

# 6.3.2 Troubleshooting

#### (1) Trouble types

Trouble occurs due to PLC itself, system configuration error or abnormal operation result detected. Trouble is divided into trouble mode stopping operation for the safety and warning mode generating alert to user with a mode in trouble.

The causes troubling PLC system are as follows.

- (a) PLC hardware trouble
- (b) System configuration error
- (c) Operation error while operating user program
- (d) Error detected owing to external device in trouble

#### **Chapter 6 CPU Functions**

#### (2) Operation mode if trouble occurs

PLC system logs any trouble occurred in flag and determines whether to stop or resume operation depending on trouble mode.

#### (a) PLC hardware trouble

In case an error occurs so that PLC such as CPU module and power module may not work normally, the system is halted, but any warning may not interfere with the operation.

#### (b) Operation error while operating user program

Representing an error occurred during operation of user program, in case of numeric operation error, it displays the error in error flag but the system resumes operating. However, if the operation time exceeds by the operation monitoring time limit and I/O module does not control it normally, the system is halted.

#### (c) Error detected owing to external device in trouble

Representing the detection of external device to be controlled by users program of PLC, if an error is detected, the system is halted, but any warning may not interfere with the operation.

#### Remark

- (1) If any trouble occurs, the trouble content is saved in a special relay %FD1.
- (2) For details of flag, refer to the appendix 1 Flag List.

#### 6.4 Remote Functions

CPU module may change operation by communication as well as by key switches mounted on the module. To operate it remotely, it is necessary to set 'RUN/STOP' switch to 'STOP'.

- (1) Remote operations are as follows.
  - (a) Operable by accessing to XG5000 through RS-232C port mounted on CPU module.
  - (b) Can operate other PLC connected to PLC network with CPU module connected to XG5000.

#### (2) Remote RUN/STOP

- (a) Remote RUN/STOP is the externally controlled RUN/STOP function.
- (b) It is convenient when CPU module is located at a position hard to control or when CPU module within control panel is to control RUN/STOP function remotely.

#### (3) Remote DEBUG

- (a) it manages debugging remotely when remote mode is STOP. Namely, DEBUG operation is to execute program operation depending on designated operation conditions.
- (b) Remote DEBUG is a convenient function when confirming program operation status or data during system debugging.

#### (4) Remote Reset

- (a) Remote reset is to reset CPU module remotely if an error occurs at a place hard to directly control CPU module.
- (b) Like operation by switches, it supports 'Reset' and 'Overall Reset'.

#### Remark

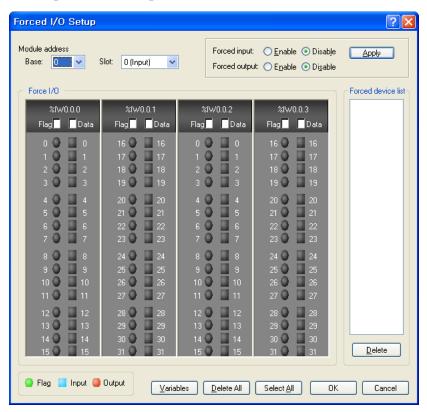
For details regarding remote functions, refer to 'Online' of XG5000 Users Manual.

# 6.5 Forced Input/Output On and Off Function

Force I/O function is used to force to turn I/O areas on or off, regardless of program results.

#### 6.5.1 Force I/O setup

Click Online - Force I/O .



| Item           |      | Description                                      |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Move address   |      | Select base and slot                             |  |  |  |  |
| Application    |      | Set whether to allow or not Force I/O            |  |  |  |  |
| Single         | Flag | Set whether to allow or not Force I/O by bits.   |  |  |  |  |
| Single         | Data | Set Force I/O data on or off by bits.            |  |  |  |  |
| Select All     |      | Set to allow Force I/O with all I/O area on      |  |  |  |  |
| Delete All     |      | Delete to allow Force I/O with all I/O area off. |  |  |  |  |
| Setting device |      | Display I/O area set as a bit.                   |  |  |  |  |

#### 6.5.2 Processing time and processing method of Force Input/Output On and Off

#### (1) Forced Input

Regarding input, at the time of input refresh it replaces the data of contact set as Force On/Off among data read from input module with the data as Force and updates input image area. Therefore, user program executes operations with actual input data while Force input area is operated with data set as Force.

#### (2) Forced Output

Regarding output, at the time of output refresh upon the execution user program operation, it replaces the data of contact set as Force On/Off among data of output image area containing operation results with data set as Force and outputs the data in output module. Unlike (Force) input, the output image area is not changed by Force On/Off setting.

#### (3) Cautions when using Force I/O function

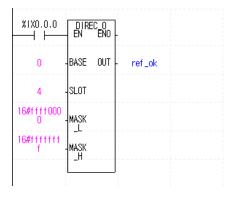
- (a) It operates from the time when I/O is individually set as 'Allow' after setting Force data.
- (b) It is possible to set Force input although I/O module is not actually mounted.
- (c) Despite of the power changed Off -> On, operation mode changes or any operation by pressing reset key, the data of which On/Off is set before is kept in CPU module.
- (d) Even in STOP mode, Force I/O data is not removed.
- (e) To set new data from the beginning, it is necessary to deselect all settings of I/O by using 'Delete All' option.

### 6.6 Direct Input/Output Operation

Refreshing I/O operates after completion of scan program. If data of I/O is changed while program is scanned, it does not refreshed at the changed moment. Refreshed I/O data is applied after 'END' instruction on program.

In order to refresh I/O data during program execution, use 'DIREC\_IN, DIREC\_OUT' function to read input contact point immediately and use it for operation, or output operation result immediately.

Program outputting data 2#0111\_0111\_0111\_0111 to 32 point transistor output model equipped at extension module slot 4 during scan.



- (1) Input base number 0 and slot number 4 where output module is equipped
- (2) Since data to output is 16 bit during scan, enable lower 16 bit among value of MASK\_L (16#FF000000)
- (3) If execution condition (%IX0.0.0) is On, DIREC\_O (Immediate refresh of output module) is executed and data of output module is set as 2#0111\_0111\_0111.

#### Remark

- 1) For detail of DIREC\_IN,DIREC\_OUT function, refer to XGI/XGR/XEC instruction manual
- 2) In case of using DIREC\_IN,DIREC\_OUT function, the value is applied immediately. They have higher priority than forced I/O.

### 6.7 Diagnosis of External Device

This flag is provided for a user to diagnose any fault of external device and, in turn, execute halt or warning of the system. Use of this flag displays faults of external device without any complicated program prepared and monitors fault location without any specific device (XG5000 and etc) or source program.

- 1) Detection and classification of faults in external device
  - (1) The trouble (fault) of external device may be detected by user program and largely divided, depending on the type, into error and warning; the former requires halt of PLC operation and the latter simply displays the status while PLC keeps working.
  - (2) 'Heavy trouble' uses '\_ANC\_ERR' flag and 'Light trouble' uses '\_ANC\_WB' flag.
- 2) Heavy trouble of external device
  - (1) In case of detecting heavy trouble of external device at user program, write error code defined by user at system flag 'ANC\_ERR' and turn on \_CHK\_ANC\_ERR flag. If \_CHK\_ANC\_ERR flag is on, at the end of scan, '\_ANNUN\_ER' bit of '\_CNF\_ER', system error representative flag, is on and PLC turns off all output of output module (it can be different according to the setting of basic parameter) and becomes error status (Error LED flickers with 1s cycle)
  - (2) In case of heavy trouble, you can know the reason by checking '\_ANC\_ERR' flag.
  - (3) To turn off the ERR LED caused by flag detecting heavy trouble of external device, reset or restart PLC

#### ■ Example)



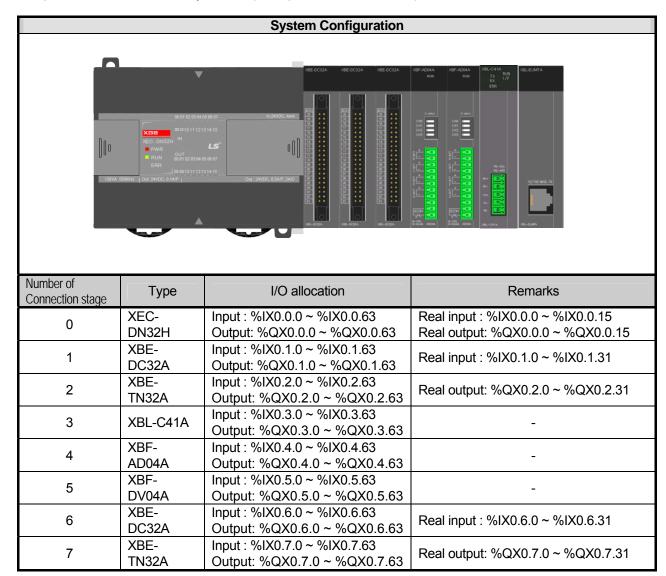
- 3) Light trouble of external device
  - (1) In case of detecting heavy trouble of external device at user program, write error code defined by user at system flag 'ANC\_WAR' and turn on \_CHK\_ANC\_WAR flag. If \_CHK\_ANC\_WAR flag is on, at the end of scan, '\_ANNUN\_WAR' bit of '\_CNF\_WAR', system warning representative flag, is on. When light trouble occurs, LED flickers with 2s cycle.
  - (2) In case of heavy trouble, you can know the reason by checking '\_ANC\_WAR' flag.
  - (3) If CHK ANC WAR is off, light trouble status is canceled and Error LED is off.



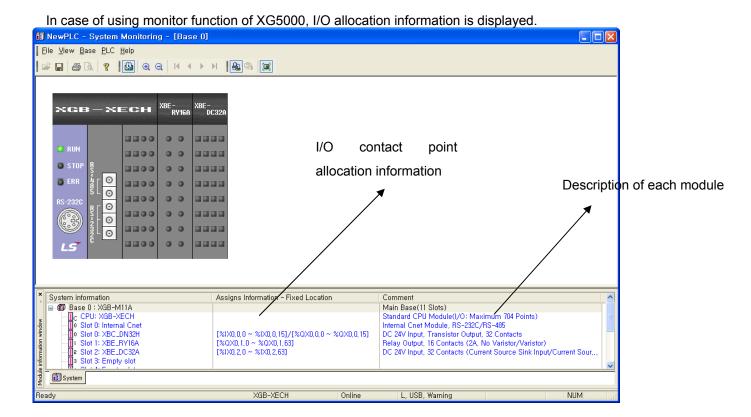
# 6.8 Allocation of Input/Output Number

Allocation of I/O number is to allocate an address to every I/O of each module to read data from input module and output data to output module when it executes operations. XGB series adopts each I/O 64 points occupation to every module.

(1) Allocation of I/O number64 points are allocated to every module (incl. special, communication).



Empty I/O point is available for internal relay.



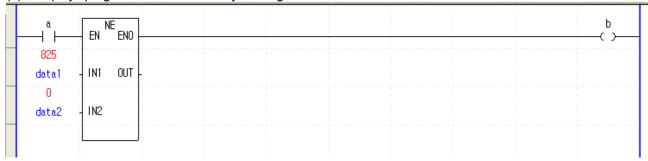
# 6.9 Online Editing

It is possible to modify program and communication parameter during operation of PLC without control operation stopped. The following describes basic modification. For details of modifying program, refer to XG5000 Users Manual.

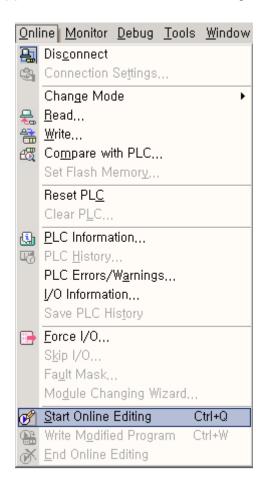
Items to be modified during operation are as follows.

- Program
- Communication parameter

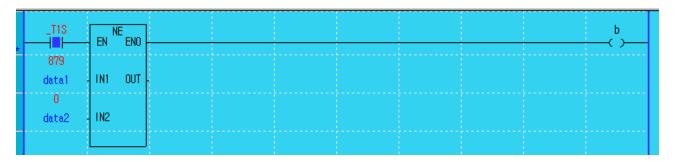
(1) It displays programs that are currently running.



(2) Click "Online" - "Start Online Editing".

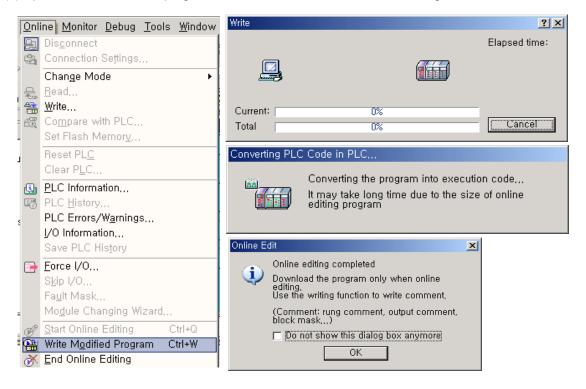


(3) If you modify program, background color changes to indicates start of online editing.

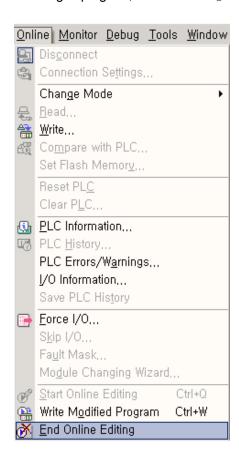


(4) Upon the modification of program, click 

Online - Write Modified Program. .

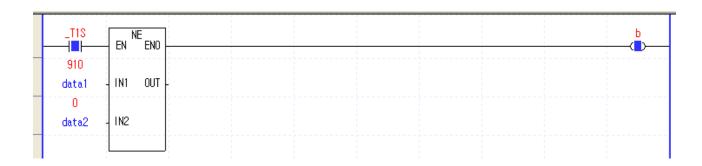


(5) Upon the writing of program, click <code>"Online"</code> - <code>"End Online Editing"</code> .





(6) The program background returns and the program modification during run is completed.



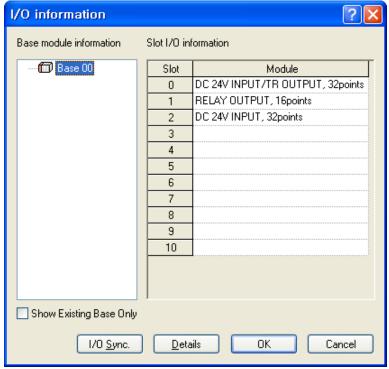
### Remark

• For parameter modification during run, change each parameter on XG-PD and click <code>"Online\_" - "Write Modified Program \_" .</code>

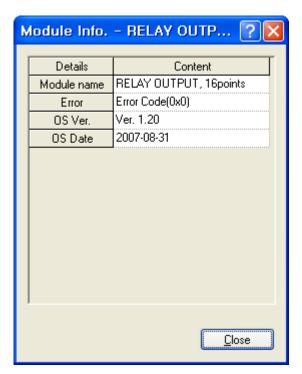
# 6.10 Reading Input/Output Information

It monitors information of individual modules consisted of XGB series system.

(1) Click <code>"Online\_" - "I/O Info\_"</code> . Then, information of each module connected to the system is monitored.



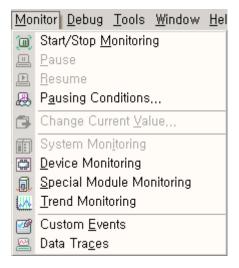
(2) If clicking Details after selecting a module, it displays detail information of a selected module.



# **6.11 Monitoring**

It monitors system information of XGB series system.

(1) Clicking 「Monitor」 displays the following sub-menus.

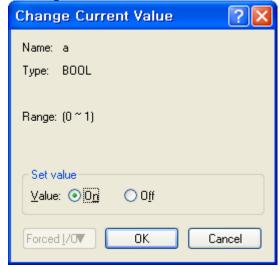


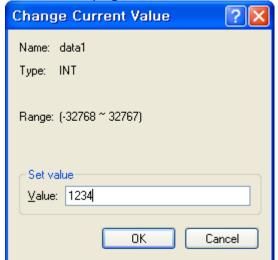
#### (2) Items and descriptions

| Item                  | Description  | Remarks                                    |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Start/Stop Monitoring | Designate the start and stop of monitor.                               | Click for reverse turn.                    |
| Pause                 | Pause monitoring.  | -  |
| Resume                | Resume paused monitor.   | -  |
| Pausing Conditions    | Pause monitoring if a preset value of device corresponds to condition. | Monitor resumes; clicking for resume.      |
| Change Current Value  | Change the present value of currently selected device.                 | -  |
| System Monitoring     | Monitor general system information.                                    | -  |
| Device Monitoring     | Monitor by device (type).  | -  |
| Trend Monitoring      | Monitor trend of device set in the system.                             |  |
| Custom Events         | Monitor the value of device set when an event set by a user occurs.    | For details, refer to XG5000 Users Manual. |
| Data Traces           | Trace the value of device.   | ACCOUNT OSCIO Manual.                      |

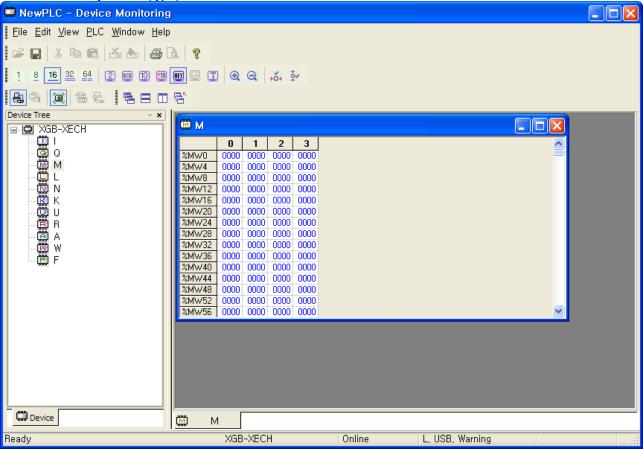
(a) Change current value

It changes the current value of each device selected in the current program window.



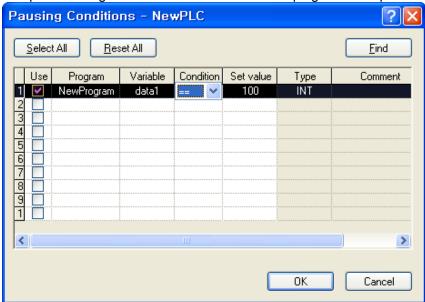


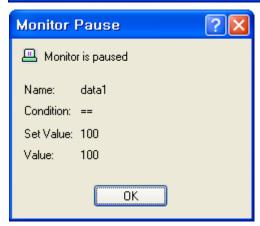
(b) Device monitoring It monitors by device (type).



(c) Pausing conditions

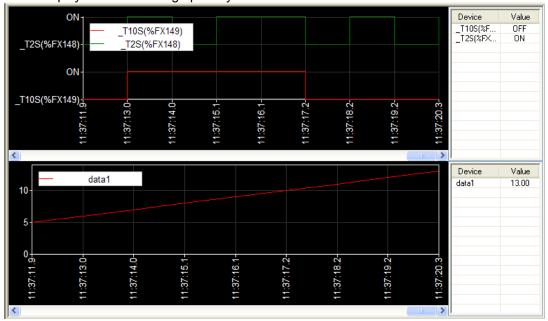
It stops monitoring in case a device value set in the program corresponds.





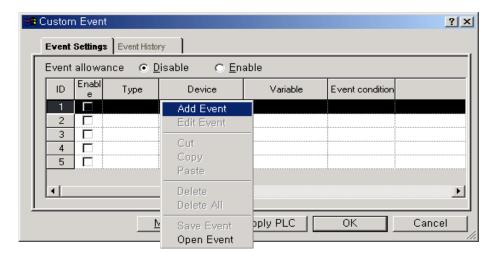
(d) Trend monitoring

It displays device values graphically.

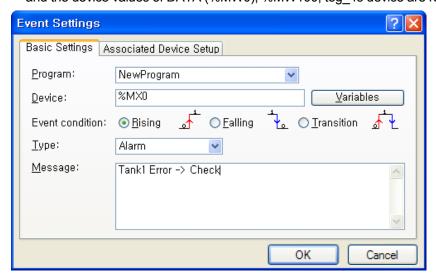


#### (e) Custom events

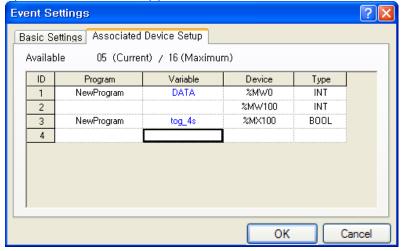
1) It monitors detail information when an event set by a user occurs. Additional user event may be registered.



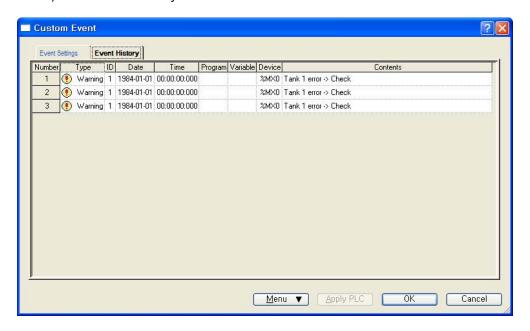
2) It sets basic setting and relative device.
If rising edge of %MX0 device occurs, it records the message of an alarm, "Out of order Water Tank 1" and the device values of DATA (%MW0), %MW100, tog 4s device are recorded.



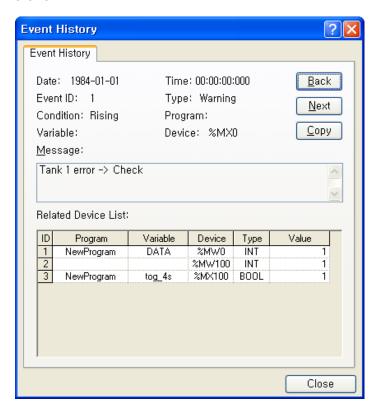
3) Set the relative device(s).



4) Monitor event history of custom event.



5) Double-clicking a number produced monitors the relative values of device and the detail message as follows.



#### Remark

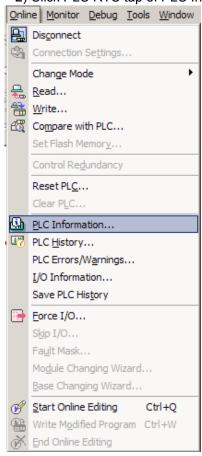
•For details of monitor, refer to XG5000 Users Manual.

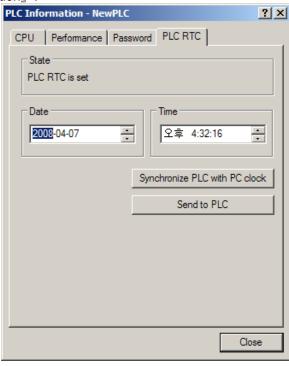
#### 6.12 RTC function

XGB PLC supports the RTC (clock) function and user can use this function for time management of system or error log. RTC function is executed steadily when power is off or instantaneous power cut status. Current time of RTC is renewed every scan by system operation status information flag.

#### 6.12.1 How to use

- (1) Reading/setting clock data
  - (a) Reading or setting from XG5000
    - 1) Click 『Online』의 『PLC Information』.
    - 2) Click PLC RTC tap of PLC Information ...





- 3) In case the user wants to send the clock of PC to PLC, press 'Synchronize PLC with PC clock'.
- 4) In case the user wants to send the clock the user wants, change the setting value of Time box and press 'Send to PLC'.

#### (b) Reading by flag

The user can monitor as follows by flag

| Flag for RTC | Data  | Contents            |
|--------------|-------|---------------------|
| _MON_YEAR_DT | h0599 | 99 year 5 month     |
| _TIME_DAY_DT | h1512 | 12 date 15 hour     |
| _SEC_MIN_DT  | h4142 | 42 minute 41 second |
| _HUND_WK_DT  | h2001 | 20xx year, Monday   |

Time data of \_TIME\_DAY\_DT is indicated as 24 hour type.

#### (c) Modification of clock data by program

You can set clock data by program.

It is used when you make system to set clock manually by external Digit switch or modify clock periodically through network.

Input the value at the following flag area in 'RTC=SET function block' and at the end of scan, it writes time data to clock.

| Flag for writing clock | Content           | Setting range                 |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| _MON_YEAR_DT           | Month/Year        | 1984 ~ 2163 year, 1 ~12 month |
| _TIME_DAY_DT           | Hour/day          | 1 ~ 31 day, 0 ~ 23 hour       |
| _SEC_MIN_DT            | Second/Minute     | 0 ~ 59 minute, 0 ~59 second   |
| _HUND_WK_DT            | Hundred year/date | 0~6                           |

You can write clock data without using function block. Write clock data at the above area and turn on 'RTC WR'.

- When form of clock data is wrong, the value is not written. (But when date is wrong, error is not detected and written itself.)
- After writing clock data, monitor clock-related device for check

#### (d) How to express the date

| Number | 0      | 1      | 2       | 3         | 4        | 5      | 6        |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|
| Date   | Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday |

#### (2) Deviation of clock data

±2.2s / 1 d

#### Remark

- (1) Initially, RTC may not have any clock data.
- (2) When using the CPU module, first make sure to set the accurate clock data.
- (3) If any data out of the clock data range is written into RTC, it does not work properly. i.e.) 14M 32D 25H
- (4) RTC may stop or have an error due to abnormal battery and other causes. The error is released if a new clock data is written.

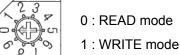
### 6.13 External Memory Module

You can save user program safely or download user program to PLC without special handling when user program is damaged by using external memory module in XGB PLC

#### 6.13.1 Structure



RS-232C connector



#### 6.13.2 How to use

With the following handling, you can run PLC with program saved in memory module.

- (1) Save user program at external memory module
  - (a) Set switch of memory module as 0
  - (b) Install memory module at the RS-232C port of main unit
    - After installation, program and parameter is saved into memory module and READ LED is on
    - If Saving program and parameter is complete, READ LED is off
  - (c) separate memory module from main unit.
- (2) Save user program of external memory module at main unit
  - (a) Set operation mode of main unit as STOP
    - In RUN mode, you can't save program
  - (b) Set switch of memory module as 1.
  - (c) Install memory module
    - Install it at the RS-232C port of main unit.
    - If PLC program and parameter is written, WRITE LED is on.
    - If saving program and parameter is complete, WRITE LED is off.
  - (d) If you change operation mode of PLC into RUN, PLC operates with program and parameter saved in memory module.
- (3) In case LED flickers
  - (a) When you execute writing of memory module in case operation mode of PLC is RUN. (WRITE LED flickers)
  - (b) When the PLC type of program of memory module doesn't correspond with actual PLC type. (WRITE LED flickers)
  - (c) When mode switch of memory module is not "0", "1" (RUN LED flickers)
  - (d) When interface with main unit is not normal (READ LED flickers)

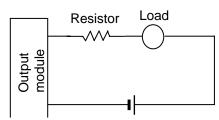
#### Remark

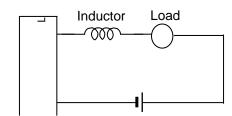
- -. Program and parameter of XG5000, parameter and information about link enabled are all saved.
- -. Don't run PLC while external memory module is installed.
- -. When READ/WRITE LED is on, don't remove memory module.

# 7.1 Introduction

Here describes the notices when selecting digital I/O module used for XGB series.

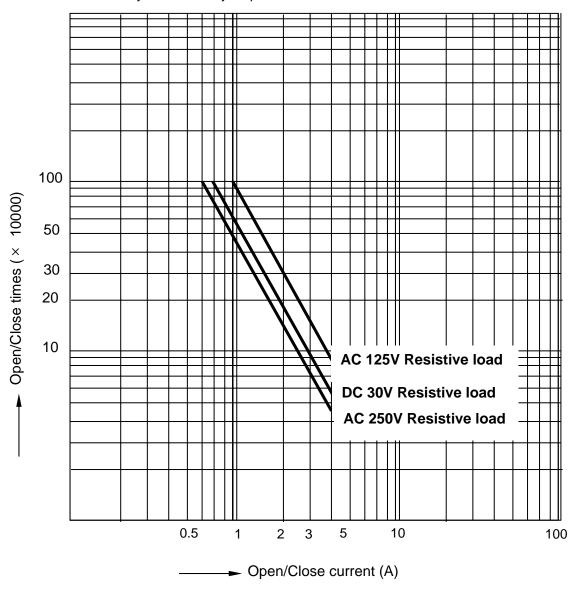
- (1) For the type of digital input, there are two types such as current sink input and current source input.
- (2) The number of max. Simultaneous input contact point is different according to module type. It depends on the input voltage, ambient temperature. Use input module after checking the specification.
- (3) When response to high speed input is necessary, use interrupt input contact point. Up to 8 interrupt points are supported.
- (4) In case that open/close frequency is high or it is used for conductive load open/close, use Transistor output module or triac output module as the durability of Relay Output Module shall be reduced.
- (5) For output module to run the conductive (L) load, max. open/close frequency should be used by 1second On, 1 second Off.
- (6) For output module, in case that counter timer using DC/DC Converter as a load was used, Inrush current may flow in a certain cycle when it is ON or during operation. In this case, if average current is selected, it may cause the failure. Accordingly, if the previous load was used, it is recommended to connect resistor or inductor to the load in serial in order to reduce the impact of Inrush current or use the large module having a max. load current value.





(7) Relay life of Relay output module is shown as below.

Max. life of Relay used in Relay output module is shown as below.



(8) A clamped terminal with sleeve can not be used for the XGB terminal strip. The clamped terminals suitable for terminal strip are as follows (JOR 1.25-3:Daedong Electricity in Korea).



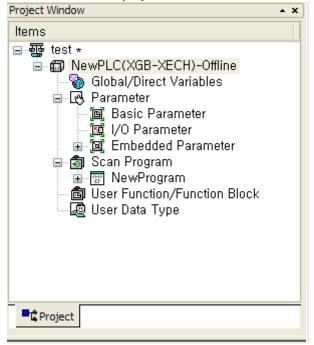
- (9) The cable size connected to a terminal strip should be 0.3~0.75 mm stranded cable and 2.8 mm thick. The cable may have different current allowance depending on the insulation thickness.
- (10) The coupling torque available for fixation screw and terminal strip screw should follow the table below.

| Coupling position                         | Coupling torque range |
|---|-----------------------|
| IO module terminal strip screw (M3 screw) | 42 ~ 58 N⋅cm          |
| IO module terminal strip fixation screw   | 66 ~ 89 N⋅cm          |
| (M3 screw)                                |                       |

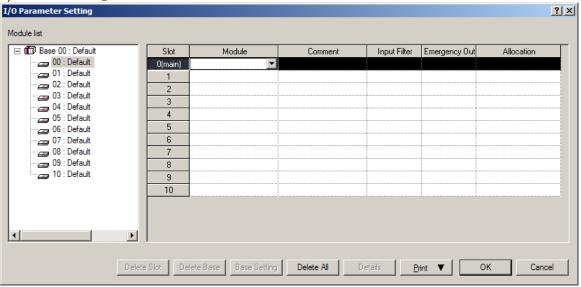
- (11) Relay life graph is not written based on real use. (This is not a guaranteed value). So consider margin. Relay life is specified under following condition.
  - (a) Rated voltage, load: 3 million times: 100 million times
  - (b) 200V AC 1.5A, 240V AC 1A (COS¢ =0.7): 1 million times
  - (c) 200V AC 0.4A, 240V AC 0.3A (COS¢ =0.7): 3 million times
  - (d) 200V AC 1A, 240V AC 0.5A (COS¢ =0.35): 1 million times
  - (e) 200V AC 0.3A, 240V AC 0.15A (COS¢ =0.35): 3 million times
  - (f) 24V DC 1A, 100V DC 0.1A (L/R=7ms): 1million times
  - (g) 24V DC 0.3A, 100V DC 0.03A (L/R=7ms): 3million times
- (12) Noise can be inserted into input module. To prevent this noise, the user can set filter for input delay in parameter. Consider the environment and set the input filter time.

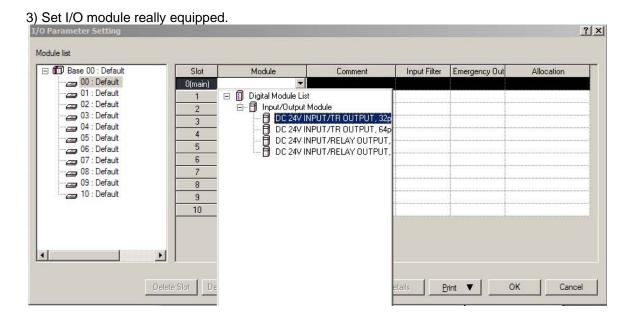
| Input filter time (ms) | Noise signal pulse size (ms) | Reference     |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| 1                      | 0.3                          |               |
| 3                      | 1.8                          | Initial value |
| 5                      | 3                            |               |
| 10                     | 6                            |               |
| 20                     | 12                           |               |
| 70                     | 45                           |               |
| 100                    | 60                           |               |

- (a) Setting input filter
- 1) Click I/O Parameter』 in the project window of XG5000

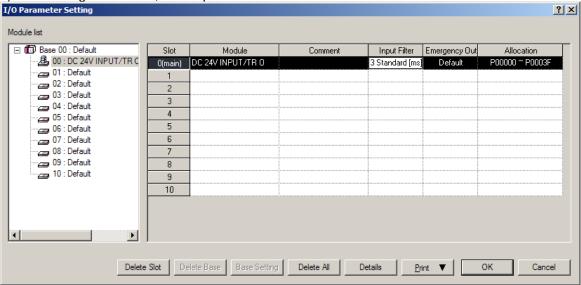


2) Click 「Module」 at the slot location.

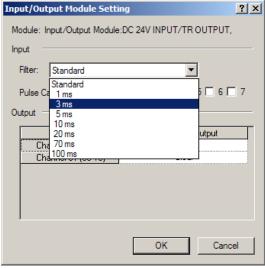




4) After setting I/O module, click Input Filter.

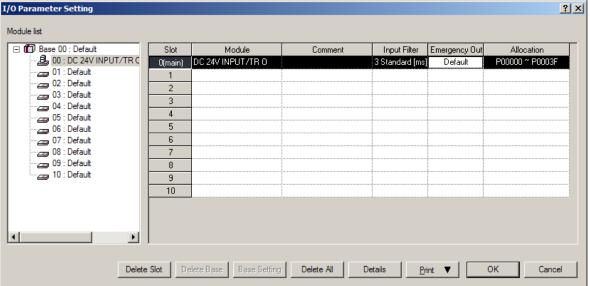


5) Set filter value.

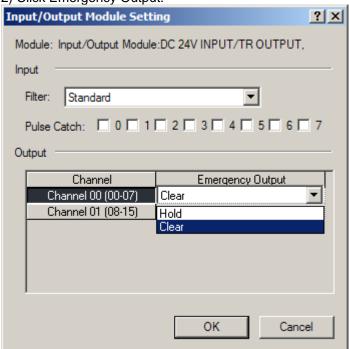


(b) Setting output status in case of error

1) Click Emergency Out in the I/O parameter setting window.



2) Click Emergency Output.



If it is selected as Clear, the output will be Off and if Hold is selected, the output will be kept.

7.2 Digital Input Specifications of Main Unit
7.2.1 XEC-DR32H / XEC-DN32H input unit (Source/Sink type)

|                  | Model  |               |                   | Main unit |            |           |           |   |  |  |
|------------------|--|---------------|-------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|---|--|--|
| Specification    | 1  | XEC-          | DN32H             |           | XEC-DR     | R32H      |           | XEC-DR32H/D1  |  |  |
| Input point      |  | 16 point      |                   |           |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| Insulation meth  | nod  | Photo coup    | ler insulation    |           |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| Rated input vo   | Itage  | DC24V         |                   |           |            |           | DC        | DC12/24V  |  |  |
| Rated input cu   | Rated input current About 4 mA (Contact point              |               |                   |           | out 7 mA)  |           |           | out 4mA<br>ontact point 0~3: about 6mA)                                       |  |  |
| Operation volta  | age range  | DC20.4~28     | 3.8V (ripple rate | < 5%)     |            |           | DC        | 69.5~30V<br>ople rate < 5%)   |  |  |
| On Voltage/Cu    | ırrent   | DC19V or h    | nigher/3 mA o     | r higher  |            |           |           | 9V or higher / 3 <sup>mA</sup> or higher                                      |  |  |
| Off Voltage/Cu   | ırrent   | DC6V or le    | ss/1 mA orles     | S         |            |           |           | 5V or less /<br>A or less   |  |  |
| Input resistance | e  | About 5.6 k   | Ω (%IX0.0.0~%     | 6IX0.0.3: | About 3.3  | 3 kΩ)     |           | out 2.7 $^{\text{k}\Omega}$ (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7: out 1.8 $^{\text{k}\Omega}$ ) |  |  |
| Response time    | $\begin{array}{c} Off \to On \\ \\ On \to Off \end{array}$ | 1/3/5/10/20   | /70/100 ms (se    | t by CPL  | paramet    | er) Defau | ult: 3 ms |   |  |  |
| Insulation pres  | sure   | AC560Vrm      | s / 3Cycle (altit | ude 2000  | Om)        |           |           |   |  |  |
| Insulation resis | stance   | 10 MΩ or m    | ore by Mega of    | nmmeter   |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| Common meth      | od   | 16 point / C  | OM                |           |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| Proper cable s   | ize  | 0.3 mm²       |                   |           |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| Current consur   | mption   | 200 mA (whe   | n all point On)   |           |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| Operation indic  | cator  | Input On, LE  | D On              |           |            |           |           |   |  |  |
| External conne   | ection method  | 24 points co  | onnecting conn    | ector (M  | 3 X 6 scre | ew)       |           |   |  |  |
| Weight           |  | 500g          |                   | 600g      |            |           | _         |   |  |  |
|                  | Circuit con  | figuration    |                   | No.       | Contact    | No.       | Contact   | Type  |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   | TB2       | 485+       | TB1       | RX        | RX TB1  |  |  |
| B10              |  | Photocoupler  | †                 | TB4       | 4 485-     | TB3       | TX        | 485+ TB2<br>TX TB3<br>TB4   |  |  |
|                  | R  | ***           |                   | TB6       | 00         | TB5       | SG        | SG TB5<br>TB6<br>P01 TB7  |  |  |
| F A03            | 5  | <del>- </del> | Internal circuit  | TB8       | 02         | TB7       | 01        | P02 TB8<br>TB9<br>TB10  |  |  |
| DC24V            |  |               |                   | TB10      | 04         | TB9       | 03        | P05 TB11<br>P06 TB12  |  |  |
|                  | Terminal block no  | ).            |                   | TB12      | 06         | TB11      | 05        | P08 TB14<br>P09 TB15  |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   | TB14      | 08         | TB13      | 07        | P0A TB16 TB17 P0C TB18  |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   |           | 0A         | TB15      | 09        | POE TB19<br>TB20<br>POF TB21  |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   |           | 0C         | TB17      | 0B        | TB22<br>TB23  |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   | TB18      |            | TB19      | 0D        | 24√ <b>●</b> TB24   |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   | TB20      | 0E         | TB21      | 0F        |   |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   | TB22      | COM<br>24V | TB23      | 24G       | ]   |  |  |
|                  |  |               |                   | , 527     | ,          |           |           |   |  |  |

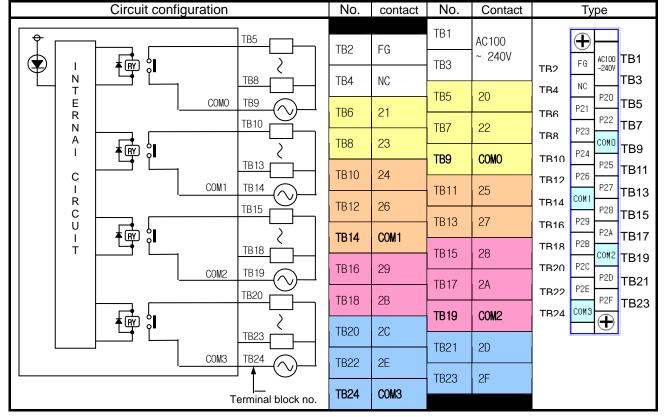
# 7.2.2 XEC-DR64H / XEC-DN64H input unit (Source/Sink Type)

| Name   | Model                   |   |                      | Mai        | n unit    |          |         |                  |                  |
|--|-------------------------|---|----------------------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|------------------|------------------|
| Speciment  |                         | XFC-DN64H   |                      |            |           |          | ,       | XEC-DR           | S4H/D1           |
| Rated input current   About 4 m² (Contact point 0-3: About 7 m²)   About 4 m² (Contact point 0-3: About 7 m²)   About 6 m²)      |                         |   |                      | ALO DI     | 10 11 1   |          | ,       | KEO DIK          | 3 II I/D I       |
| Rated input voltage   DC24V  |                         | 32 point  |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| About 4 m² (Contact point 0-3: About 7 m²)   About 6 m²)   Contact point 0-3: About 6 m²)   About 6 m²)   Contact point 0-3: About 6 m²)   About 6 m²)   Contact point 0-3: About 6 m²)   About 6 m²)   About 6 m²)   Contact point 0-3: About 6 m²)   About 7 m² m² no rispination   About 7 m²   |                         |   |                      |            |           | l r      | C 12/2  | 4\/              |                  |
| Operation voltage range   DC20.4-28.8V (ripple rate < 5%)  | -                       |   |                      |            |           |          |         | tact point 0~3   |                  |
| Operation voltage range         DC20.4~28.8V (rippie rate < 5%)         DC 95-30V (rippie rate < 5%)           On Voltage/Current         DC19V or higher / 3 m² or higher         DC3V or higher / 3 m² or higher         DC3V or higher / 3 m² or less           Input resistance         About 5.6 k² (%iX0.0.0~%iX0.0.3: About 3.3 k²)         About 5.6 k² (%iX0.0.0~%iX0.0.3: About 3.3 k²)         About 5.6 k² (%iX0.0.0~%iX0.0.7: About 1.8 k²)           Response time         On → Off         1/3/5/10/20/70/100 m² (set by CPU parameter) Default: 3 m²           Insulation pressure         AC566Vrms / 3Cycle (altitude 2000m)           Insulation pressure         10 k² or or ore by Mega ohrmeter           Current consumption         10 k² or or ore by Mega ohrmeter           Current consumption         200 m² (when all point On)           Operation indicator         Input On, LED On           External connection method         42 point connecting connection method         42 point connecting connection method           Weight         No.         contact         No.         contact           TBB         485+         TBB         RB         TBB         RB           Weight         No.         contact         No.         contact         Vpe           TBB         48         TBB         RB         TBB         RB         RB   | Rated input current     | 0~3: Abo  | ut 7 <sup>mA</sup> ) |            |           |          | •       | tact point 0 -o. |                  |
| Operation votage range   Operation   O     | 0 1                     | <b>50()</b>                                       |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| Off Voltage/Current         DC6V or less / 1 m/h or less         About 2.7 m/h or less         About 3.3 kg)         About 2.7 m/h or less         About 2.7 m/h or less         About 2.7 m/h or less         About 3.3 kg)         About 2.7 m/h or less         About 3.8 kg)  | Operation voltage range | < 5%)   |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| Off Voltage/Current   DC6V or less / 1 m² or less   About 5.6 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3 About 3.3 k2)   DC5V or less / 1 m² or less   About 5.6 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3 About 3.3 k2)   About 2.7 k3 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7: About 1.8 k2)   About 5.6 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3 About 3.3 k2)   C6V or less / 1 m² or less   About 5.6 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3 About 3.3 k2)   C7 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7: About 1.8 k2)   About 5.6 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.3 About 3.3 k2)   C7 k2 (%IX0.0.0~%IX0.0.7: About 1.8 k2 (%IX0.0.0.0~%IX0.0.7: About 1.8 k2 (%IX0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.  | On Voltage/Current      | DC19V or higher / 3 mA or                         | higher               |            |           | D        | C9V (   | or highe         | er / 3 mA or     |
| Response Off → On  |                         | -   |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| About 5.6 k2 (% X0.0.0-% X0.0.3: About 3.3 k2)   | Off Voltage/Current     | DC6V or less / 1 mA or less                       | i                    |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| Response   | Input resistance        | About 5.6 kΩ (%IX0.0.0~%                          | IX0.0.3: A           | About 3.3  | kΩ)       | (9       | %IX0.0. |                  | • • •            |
| Insulation pressure  | Response Off → On       |   |                      |            |           | l l      | °)      |                  |                  |
| Insulation pressure  |                         | 1/3/5/10/20/70/100 ms (se                         | t by CPL             | J paramete | er) Defau | lt: 3 ms |         |                  |                  |
| Insulation resistance  | 011 / 011               | AC560Vrms / 3Cvcle (altitu                        | ide 2000i            | m)         |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| Temper cable size  |                         |   |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| Current consumption   200 mA (when all point On)   Circuit connecting conne   | Common method           |   |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| Departion indicator   External connection method   42 point connecting connector (M3 X 6 screw)   800g   900g  |                         |   |                      |            |           |          |         |                  | _                |
| Section   Sect   | Current consumption     | 200 mA (when all point On)                        |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| No.  |                         |   |                      |            |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| No.  |                         |   |                      | X 6 screw) |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| TB2 485+ TB3 TX TB2 485 TB6 00 TB7 01 TB6 R0   |                         | ·   |                      | 1          |           |          |         |                  |                  |
| TB2 485+ TB3 TX TB2 R B1  TB4 485- TB5 SG TB4 65- R B3  TB5 SG TB4 65- R B3  TB6 00 TB6 R R R B1  TB7 01 TB6 R R R R B1  TB10 04 TB10 05 TB10 R R R R B1  TB10 04 TB11 05 TB10 R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R   | Circuit con             | figuration  | No.                  | contact    | No.       | contact  |         | ty               | ре               |
| TB4 485- TB6 00 TB7 01 TB6 F0  |                         |   | TB2                  | 485+       |           |          |         | <b>1</b>         | B1               |
| TB6 00 TB7 01 TB6 Photo coupler  TB8 02 TB9 03 TB8 P2  TB10 04 TB11 05 TB10 Photo coupler  TB12 06 TB13 07 TB12 Photo coupler  TB14 08 TB15 09 TB14 Photo coupler  TB16 0A TB17 0B TB18 P0 TB18 P0 TB18 P0 TB18 P0 TB19 P1 TB20 P1 TB2 |                         |   | TD4                  | 105        | TB3       | TX       | TB2     | 485+             | ים:              |
| TB6  | 00                      | , <del>†</del> †                                  | 104                  | 400-       | TB5       | SG       | TB4     |                  | DS               |
| TB8 02 TB9 03 TB8 PQ PNO BB9 TB10 PNO BB9 TB | TB6 R PINC              | oto coupler                                       | TB6                  | 00         | TD7       | 01       | TDC     |                  | ⁻B5              |
| TB10 04 TB11 05 TB10 P06 P07 B11 TB12 P06 P07 B13 B15 TB16 0A TB17 0B TB16 P06 P07 B17 TB19 DC24V Terminal block no.  TB22 COM0 TB24 TB19 0D TB24 P10  |                         |   | TB8                  | 02         |           |          |         | P01              | <sup>-</sup> B7  |
| TB12 06 TB13 07 TB12 P06 P07 P17 B13 P18   | OF TB21                 | Internal  | TB10                 | 04         | TB9       | 03       |         | P03              | ГВ9              |
| TB14 08 TB15 09 TB14 P0  | TB22                    | circuit   |                      |            | TB11      | 05       | TB10    | P04              | -<br>            |
| TB14 08 TB15 09 TB14 P00 P00 TB16 P00 P00 P00 P00 P00 P00 P00 P00 P00 P0   | сомо                    |   | TB12                 | 06         | TR13      | 07       | TB12    |                  |                  |
| TB16 OA TB17 OB TB18 PO POB B15 TB16 PA POB B17 TB18 POC POB B19 TB20 POB T | DC24V                   |   | TB14                 | 08         |           |          | TR14    |                  | <sup>-</sup> B13 |
| TB18 OC TB19 OD TB20 POC TB21 TB20 POC  |                         | <del>                                      </del> | TB16                 | 0A         | TB15      | 09       |         | P09              | <sup>-</sup> B15 |
| TB20 0E TB21 0F TB20 0F TB22 CMM TB23 NC TB24 10 TB25 11 TB26 12 TB27 13 TB28 P14 TB29 15 TB30 16 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB34 1A TB35 1B TB36 P16 P17 B31 TB34 P1A P18 B31 TB36 1C TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 P18 P18 B37 TB38 1E TB37 1D TB38 P16 P17 B39 TF TB40 CM1 TB41 24G TB42 24   | 0 TB24 R Ph             | oto coupler                                       | '                    |            | TB17      | 0B       |         | POB              | <sup>-</sup> B17 |
| TB20 0E TB20 0F TB20 P0F TB21 0F TB20 0M0 TB22 0M0 TB22 0M0 TB23 NC TB24 10 TB25 11 TB26 P12 P13 TB25 TB26 P12 TB26 P12 P13 TB28 P14 TB29 15 TB30 16 TB30 16 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB33 19 TB34 P18 P18 P19 F19 F19 F183 TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 P16 P16 TB30 TB36 P16 P17 TB39 TB34 P18 P19 TB37 TB38 TB36 P16 P17 TB39 TB39 TB34 P18 P19 TB39 TB34 P18 P19 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB3   |                         |   |                      |            | TB19      | 0D       | TB18    | POC POD          | <sup>-</sup> B19 |
| TB22 COM0 TB23 NC TB24 10 TB25 11 TB26 12 TB26 12 TB27 13 TB28 P14 P15 B29 TB30 16 TB32 18 TB31 17 TB32 P18 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB33 19 TB34 P1A TB35 1B TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 P1E P17 B39 TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 COM0 NC TB23 NC TB24 P10 NC TB25 TB26 P12 P13 B27 TB27 TB29 F15 TB30 F16 P17 FB31 TB31 TB32 P18 P19 FB33 TB33 TB34 1A TB35 1B TB36 P1C P10 FB37 TB39 TB39 TF TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 24V  TB41 TB41 TB40 TB41 TB41 TB41  | 1F TP20                 | <u>'- </u>  | TB20                 | 0E         | TB21      | 0F       | TB20    |                  | ΓΒ21             |
| TB24 10 TB25 11 TB26 PI2 TB25 TB26 PI2 TB26 PI2 TB26 PI2 TB28 PI4 TB29 TB30 PI6 TB31 TB32 PI8 TB32 PI8 TB33 TB34 PIA TB35 TB34 PIA TB35 TB36 PIC TB36 TC TB37 TD TB38 PIE TB36 PIC TB39 TF TB38 PIE TB39 TF TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 PIB TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB41 TB41 PIF TB39 TB39 TB41 TB41 PIF TB39 TB39 TB41 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 PIF TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 PIF TB39 TB41 PIF TB4 |                         |   | TB22                 | COM0       |           |          | TB22    | сомо ——          |                  |
| Terminal block no.  TB26 12 TB27 13 TB26 P12 P13 FB27 TB29 TB30 16 TB30 16 TB31 17 TB32 P18 P14 P15 FB31 TB34 1A TB35 1B TB36 P1C TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 P1E TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 P46 FB41 P16 FB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 T  | ↓ COM1                  |   | TB24                 | 10         | 1B23      | NC       | TB24    |                  | t e              |
| TB28 14 TB27 13 TB28 P14 P15 FB29 TB30 16 TB31 17 TB32 18 TB33 19 TB34 P1A P1B P1B FB35 TB36 1C TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 P1E TB40 COM1 TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 24V TD TB41 P1B TB39 TB39 TB39 TB39 TB41 TB41 24G TB42 TB41 TB41 P1B TB40 TB41 P1B TB39 TB39 TB41 TB41 P1B TB40 TB41 P1B TB41 P1B TB40 TB41 P1B TB41 P1B TB40 TB41 P1B TB41  |                         |   | '                    |            | TB25      | 11       |         | PII              | ГВ25             |
| TB28   | Terminal block n        | 0.  | 1020                 | 12         | TB27      | 13       |         | P13              | 「B27             |
| TB30 16 TB31 17 TB30 P16 P17 FB31 TB32 18 TB33 19 TB34 P1A P1B FB35 TB36 1C TB35 1B TB36 P1C P1B FB37 TB38 1E TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 P1B FB39 FB39 FB39 FB39 FB39 FB39 FB39 FB3   |                         |   | TB28                 | 14         | TP20      |          |         | P15              | Г <b>В</b> 29    |
| TB32 18 TB33 19 TB34 PIA PIB FB35 TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 1E TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 PIB FB39 TB41  |                         |   | TB30                 | 16         | 1029      | 15       | TB30    | P16 P17          |                  |
| TB34 1A TB33 19 TB34 PIA PIB PIB TB35 TB35 TB35 TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 1E TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 24V TB41 TB41 24G TB42 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41   |                         |   | TD22                 | 10         | TB31      | 17       | TB32    | P18              |                  |
| TB34 IA TB35 IB TB36 PIC PID FB37 TB38 IE TB39 IF TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 TB41 TB41 TB40 TB41 TB41 TB40 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41  |                         |   | '                    |            | TB33      | 19       |         | PIA              |                  |
| TB36 1C TB37 1D TB38 PIE TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB40 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41   |                         |   | TB34                 | 1A         | TR35      | 1R       | _       | FID              | ГВ35             |
| TB38 1E TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB40 COM1 TB41 24G TB42 CAN TB4 |                         |   | TB36                 | 1C         |           |          |         |                  | ГВ37             |
| TB40 COM1 TB39 1F TB40 COM1 TB40 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41 TB41   |                         |   | TR38                 | 1F         | TB37      | 1D       |         |                  |                  |
| TB41 24G TB42 24V T  |                         |   | '                    |            | TB39      | 1F       | TB40    | COM1             |                  |
|  |                         |   | TB40                 | COM1       | TR41      | 24G      |         | 247              | B41              |
|  |                         |   | TB42                 | 24V        | . 5 71    |          |         |                  |                  |

# 7.3 Digital Output Specification of Main Unit

7.3.1 XEC-DR32H output unit

|                           | Model                | Main unit   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Specification             |                      | XEC-DR32H   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output point              |                      | 16 point  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Insulation me             | thod                 | Relay insulation  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rated load voltage/curre  | nt                   | DC24V 2A (Resistive load) / AC220V 2A (COSΦ = 1), 5A/COM                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Min. load voltage/curre   | nt                   | DC5V / 1 mA   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max. load vol             | tage                 | AC250V, DC125V  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Off leakage c             | urrent               | 0.1 mA (AC220V, 60 Hz)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max. on/off fr            | equency              | 3,600 times / hour  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Surge killer              |                      | None  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Mechanical           | 20 million or above   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           |                      | Rated load voltage / current one hundred thousand or above                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| Life                      | Electrical           | AC200V / 1.5A, AC240V / 1A (COS $\Phi$ = 0.7) one hundred thousand or above       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           | Liectrical           | AC200V / 1A, AC240V / 0.5A (COS $\Phi$ = 0.35) one hundred thousand or above      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           |                      | DC24V / 1A, DC100V / 0.1A (L / R = $7  \text{ms}$ ) one hundred thousand or above |  |  |  |  |  |
| Response                  | $Off \rightarrow On$ | 10 ms or less   |  |  |  |  |  |
| time                      | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 12 ms or less   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common met                | thod                 | 4 point / COM   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proper cable              | size                 | Strand wire 0.3~0.75 m² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less)                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| Internal consi<br>current | umption              | 360 <sup>mA</sup> (When all output are on)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operation ind             | licator              | Output On, LED On   |  |  |  |  |  |
| External conr             | nection method       | 24 point connecting connector (M3 X 6 screw)                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight                    |                      | 600g  |  |  |  |  |  |



| 7.3.2 XI                     | EC-DR64H οι   | <u>ıtput uni</u>   | it   |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|-----------|-------------|--------|------------|--------------|----------|--------|--|
|                              | Model   |  |  |           | Main ur     |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Specifica                    |   | XEC-DR64H  |  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Output poir                  |   | 32 point   |  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Insulation m                 | ethod   | Relay ins  | Relay insulation                             |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Rated load voltage/curr      | ent   | DC24V 2A (resistive load) / AC220V 2A (COS $\Phi$ = 1), 5A/COM |  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Min. load                    |   | DC5V / 1   | DC5V / 1 mA                                  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| voltage/curr<br>Max. load vo |   |  | DC125V                                       |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Off leakage                  |   |  | C220V, 60 Hz)                                |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Max. on/off                  |   | `  | es / hour                                    |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Surge killer                 |   | None   |  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
|                              | Mechanical  |  | or above                                     |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
|                              |   |  | ad voltage / curre                           |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Life                         | Electrical  |  | / 1.5A, AC240V /                             |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
|                              |   |  | // 1A, AC240V /                              |           |             |        |            |              |          | ove    |  |
| Doonanaa                     | Off \ On  | 10 ms or   | 1A, DC100V / 0.                              | 1A (L / F | < = / ™S) O | ne nun | area tnous | sand or      | above    |        |  |
| Response time                | $ \begin{array}{c} Off \to On \\ On \to Off \end{array} $ | 12 ms or   |  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Common me                    |   | _  | COM (COM0~CO                                 | OM3) 8    | point / CO  | M (CO  | M4~COM     | 5)           |          |        |  |
| Proper cable                 |   |  | ire 0.3~0.75 m² (                            |           |             |        |            | -,           |          |        |  |
| Internal con                 |   |  | ,  |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| current                      | •   | •  | When all output a                            | ire on)   |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Operation in                 |   |  | n, LED On                                    |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
|                              | nnection method   |  | 42 point connecting connector (M3 X 6 screw) |           |             |        |            |              |          |        |  |
| Weight                       | Cinnuit and   | 900g   |  | NIa       | Cardant     | Nia    | 0          |              | 4        |        |  |
|                              | Circuit conf  | iguration  | 1  | No.       | Contact     | No.    | Contact    |              | type     |        |  |
| <b>│</b> │ ♦ ┌──             | <del></del>   |  | TB5  | TB2       | FG          | TB1    | AC100      |              | $\oplus$ |        |  |
|                              | <b>₹</b> ∰ ¦  |  |  | 1         |             | TB3    | ~240V      | TB2          | FG AC10  | TB1    |  |
|                              |   | 7  | TB8  | TB4       | NC          | TB5    | 20         |              | -240     |        |  |
| T<br>E                       |   | COMO   | TB9  | TB6       | 21          | TB7    | 22         | TB4          | NC P20   | TB5    |  |
| R                            |   |  | TB 10  | TB8       | 23          |        |            | TB6          |          | TB7    |  |
| N<br>A                       | <b>*</b>  |  |  | TB10      | 24          | TB9    | COMO       | TB8          |          | TB9    |  |
|                              |   | COM1   | TB13   | TB12      | 26          | TB11   | 25         | TB10         |          | TB11   |  |
| C                            |   | COM1   | TB14<br>TB15                                 | TB14      | COM1        | TB13   | 27         | TB12         | P27      | TB13   |  |
| R                            |   |  |  |           |             | TB15   | 28         | TB14         | P28      | TB15   |  |
|                              |   | -  | TB 18  | TB16      | 29          | TB17   | 2A         | TB16         | P2#      | TB17   |  |
|                              |   | COM2   | TB 19  | TB18      | 2B          | TB19   | COM2       | TB18         | COM      | 2 TB19 |  |
| [                            |   |  | TB20   | TB20      | 2C          | TB21   | 2D         | TB20         | P2C P2C  | TB21   |  |
|                              |   |  |  | TB22      | 2E          | TB23   | 2F         | TB22<br>TB24 | P2F      | TB23   |  |
|                              |   | 1  | TB23   | TB24      | COM3        |        |            |              | P30      | TB25   |  |
|                              |   | COM3   | TB24   | TB26      | 31          | TB25   | 30         | TB26<br>TB28 | P32      | TB27   |  |
|                              |   |  | TB25   | TB28      | 33          | TB27   | 32         | TB30         | P34      | TB29   |  |
|                              | <del>t</del> 🟟 🕯  |  | TB32   | TB30      | 35          | TB29   | 34         | TB32         | P36      | TB31   |  |
|                              |   | COM4   | TB33   | TB32      | 37          | TB31   | 36         | TB34         | COM      | TB33   |  |
|                              |   | 1  | TB34   | TB34      | 38          | TB33   | COM4       | TB36         | P39      | TB35   |  |
|                              |   |  |  |           |             | TB35   | 39         | TB38         | P3E      | _      |  |
|                              |   | 1  | TB41   | TB36      | 3A          | TB37   | 3B         | TB40         | P30      | 4      |  |
| [] <u> </u>                  |   | COM5   | TB42   | TB38      | 3C          | TB39   | 3D         | TB42         | COM5 P3F | _      |  |
|                              |   |  | , <u>†</u> _                                 | TB40      | 3E          | TB41   | 3F         | 1            | <u> </u> | )      |  |
|                              |   | Termi  | nal block no.                                | TB42      | COM5        |        |            |              |          |        |  |

7.3.3 XEC-DN32H output unit (Sink type)

| 7.3.3 ALC                    | Model Model                           | ut unit (Sink type                              | <u> </u>     | Main u       | nit                       |          |                  |            |  |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|----------|------------------|------------|--|
| Specification                |                                       |   |              | XEC-DN:      | 32H                       |          |                  |            |  |
| Output point                 |                                       | 16 point  |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Insulation metho             | d                                     | Photo coupler insulation                        |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Rated load volta             | ge                                    | DC 12 / 24V                                     |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Range of load vo             | •                                     | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V                                 |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Max. load curren             | nt                                    | General output : 0.5A<br>Output for positioning |              | 0~%QX0 (     | ) 3) 2A                   | / 1COM   |                  |            |  |
| Off leakage curre            | ent                                   | 0.1 mA or less                                  | (704710.0.   | <u> </u>     | <i>3.0)</i> , <i>2.</i> ( | , 100111 |                  |            |  |
| Max. inrush curre            | ent                                   | 4A / 10 ms or less                              |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| On max. voltag               | je drop                               | DC 0.4V or less                                 |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Surge killer                 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Zener diode                                     |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
|                              | $Off \to On$                          | 1 ms or less                                    |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Response time                | $On \rightarrow Off$                  | 1 ms or less (Rated loa                         | ad, resistiv | e load)      |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Common method                | d                                     | 4 point / COM                                   |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Proper cable size            | е                                     | Strand wire 0.3~0.75                            | ™ໍ (externa  | al diamete   | r 2.8 mm                  | or less) |                  |            |  |
| Internal consumption current | otion                                 | 400 mA (When all outp                           | ut are on)   |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| External power               | Voltage                               | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)  |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| supply                       | Current                               | 25 mA or less (When connecting DC24V)           |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Operation indica             | tor                                   | Output On, LED On                               |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| External connect             | tion method                           | 24 point connecting connector (M3 X 6 screw)    |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
| Weight                       |                                       | 500g  |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |
|                              | Circuit configu                       | uration No. Contact No. Contact Type            |              |              |                           |          | Туре             |            |  |
| ♥ DC5V                       |                                       | TB05  | TDO          | <b>C</b> C   | TB1                       | AC100    |                  |            |  |
|                              |                                       |   | TB2          | FG           | TB3                       | ~240V    | TB2 FG AC100     | 31         |  |
|                              | <u>~</u>                              | TB08 TB09                                       | TB4          | DC12<br>/24V | TB5                       | 20       | TB4 P            | В3         |  |
| N<br>T                       | <u> </u>                              | TB10 DC12/24V                                   | TB6          | 21           |                           |          | TB6 P21          | B5         |  |
|                              |                                       | 7   | TB8          | 23           | TB7                       | 22       | TB8 P23          | B7         |  |
| N A                          |                                       | TB13  | TB10         | 24           | TB9                       | COMO     | TB10 P24 P25 TE  | B9<br>B11  |  |
|                              |                                       | DC12/24V<br>TB15                                | TB12         |              | TB11                      | 25       | TD44 COM         | B13        |  |
| l I<br>R                     |                                       |   |              | 26           | TB13                      | 27       | TB16 P24 TE      | B15        |  |
|                              |                                       | TB18 TB19                                       | TB14         | COM1         | TB15                      | 28       | TB18             | B17<br>B19 |  |
| l   †                        | _                                     | TB20 DC12/24V                                   | TB16         | 29           | TB17                      | 2A       | TB20 P2D P2D TE  | B21        |  |
|                              |                                       | TB23  | TB18         | 2B           | TB19                      | COM2     | TB22 COM3 P2F TE | B23        |  |
|                              | <u> </u>                              | TB24  | TB20         | 20           | TB21                      | 2D       |                  |            |  |
|                              |                                       | TB04 DC12/24V                                   | TB22         | 2E           | TDOO                      | ٥٢       | -                |            |  |
|                              | Tal                                   | rminal block no.                                | TB24         | сомз         | TB23                      | 2F       |                  |            |  |
|                              | ı e                                   | TIIITAL DIOCK HO.                               |              |              |                           |          |                  |            |  |

| 7.3.4 XE                   |                      | put unit (Sink type  | )               |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------|-------------|----------|---------|------|----------|----------------|-------------|--|
| Model                      |                      | Main unit  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Specification Output point |                      | XEC-DN64H  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Insulation method          |                      | 32 point Photo coupler insulation  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Rated load                 |                      | •  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| voltage                    |                      | DC 12 / 24V  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Load voltage               | range                |  | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Max. load cur              | rent                 | General output: 0.5A / 1 point Output for positioning (%QX0.0.0~%QX0.0.3), 2A / 1COM |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Off leakage cu             | rrent                | 0.1 mA or less   |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Max. inrush c              |                      | 4A / 10 ms or less   |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| On max. volta              | age drop             | DC 0.4V or less  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Surge killer               |                      | Zener diode  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Response                   | Off → On             | 1 ms or less   |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| time                       | $0n \rightarrow 0ff$ | 1 ms or less (Rated lo   | oad, Re         | sistive loa | ad)      |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Common met                 | hod                  | 4 point / COM (COM0~COM3), 8 point / COM (COM4~COM5)                                 |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Proper cable si            |                      | Strand wire 0.3~0.75 m² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)                           |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Internal consur            | mption               | 500 mA (When all output are on)  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| External power             | r Voltage            | DC12/24V ± 10% (Ri   | pple vo         | Itage 4 Vp  | o-p or l | ess)    |      |          |                |             |  |
| supply                     | Current              | 25 mA or less (when connecting DC24V)  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| Operation indic            |                      | Output On, LED On  |                 |             |          |         |      |          |                |             |  |
| External conne             | ction method         | 42 point connecting of   | connect         | or (M3 X    | 6 screv  | v)      |      |          |                |             |  |
| Weight                     | Circuit configu      | 800g   | No.             | contact     | No.      | contact |      | Τνα      | 20             |             |  |
|                            | Circuit cornigi      | ITALIOTI   | INO.            | Contact     | TB1      | contact | F    | Ту       | Je             | 1           |  |
| ♥ DC5V                     |                      | TB05   | TB2             | FG          | 101      | AC100   | TDO  | $\oplus$ |                | TB1         |  |
| I DC5V                     |                      | <b>→</b>   | TB4             | DC12        | TB3      | ~240V   | TB2  | FG       | AC100<br>~240V | TB3         |  |
|                            | (* E) (*) (*)        | TB08   | 104             | /24V        | TB5      | 20      | TB4  | Р        |                | TB5         |  |
|                            | <u> </u>             | TB09   | TB6             | 21          | TB7      | 22      | TB6  | P21      |                | _           |  |
| E                          |                      | TB10 DC12/24V  | TB8             | 23          | TB9      | COMO    | TB8  | P23      |                | TB7<br>TB9  |  |
| RN                         |                      | TB13   | TB10            | 24          | TB11     | 25      | TB10 | P24      |                | твэ<br>ТВ11 |  |
|                            | <u> </u>             | TB14   | TB12            | 26          |          |         | TB12 | P26      |                | TB13        |  |
|                            | <b>-</b>             | DC12/24V   | TB14            | COM1        | TB13     | 27      | TB14 | COM1     |                | TB15        |  |
|                            |                      | TB15   | TB16            | 29          | TB15     | 28      | TB16 |          |                | TB17        |  |
| RC                         |                      | TB18   | TB18            | 2B          | TB17     | 2A      | TB18 |          |                | TB19        |  |
|                            | <u> </u>             | TB19   |                 |             | TB19     | COM2    | TB20 | P2C      |                | TB21        |  |
| †                          |                      | TB20 DC12/24V  | TB20            | 2C          | TB21     | 2D      | TB22 |          |                | TB23        |  |
| <b>l</b>                   |                      | ₹ <sub>TB23</sub>  | TB22            | 2E          | TB23     | 2F      | TB24 |          |                | TB25        |  |
| <b>l</b>     [             | <u> </u>             | TB24   | TB24            | COM3        | TB25     | 30      | TB26 |          |                | TB27        |  |
|                            | 4                    | TB25 DC12/24V  | TB26            | 31          | TB27     | 32      | TB28 |          |                | TB29        |  |
|                            |                      | * \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \  | TB28            | 33          | TB29     | 34      | TB30 |          | P36            | TB31        |  |
| <b>l</b>     †             | * E   " '\"          | TB32   | TB30            | 35          |          |         | TB32 |          | COM4           | TB33        |  |
| <b>l</b>     †             | <del></del>          | TB33   | TB32            | 37          | TB31     | 36      | TB34 | P38      | P39            | TB35        |  |
|                            |                      | TB34 DC12/24V  | TB34            | 38          | TB33     | COM4    | TB36 |          | РЗВ            | TB37        |  |
| lacksquare                 |                      | <b>f</b>   | TB36            | 3A          | TB35     | 39      | TB38 |          | P3D            | TB39        |  |
|                            | <u> </u>             | TB42   | TB38            | 3C          | TB37     | 3B      | TB40 |          | P3F            | TB41        |  |
|                            | <b>-</b>             | TB04 DC12/24V  |                 |             | TB39     | 3D      | TB42 | COM5     | <b>(+)</b>     |             |  |
|                            | Tor                  | <b>∱</b><br>minal block no.  | TB40            | 3E          | TB41     | 3F      |      |          | _              |             |  |
| reminal block no.          |                      |  | TB42            | COM5        |          |         | i    |          |                |             |  |

# 7.4 Digital Input Module Specification

# 7.4.1 8 point DC24V input module (Source/Sink type)

|                            | Model   | DC input module   |        |         |      |  |  |
|----------------------------|---|---|--------|---------|------|--|--|
| Specification              |   | XBE-DC08A   |        |         |      |  |  |
| Input point                |   | 8 point   |        |         |      |  |  |
| Insulation method          |   | Photo coupler insulation                                      |        |         |      |  |  |
| Rated input voltage        |   | DC24V   |        |         |      |  |  |
| Rated input current        |   | About 4 mA  |        |         |      |  |  |
| Operation voltage range    |   | DC20.4~28.8V (ripple rate < 5%)                               |        |         |      |  |  |
| On Voltage/0               | Current   | DC19V or higher / 3 mA or I                                   | higher |         |      |  |  |
| Off Voltage/0              | Current   | DC6V or less / 1 mA or less                                   |        |         |      |  |  |
| Input resistar             | nce   | About 5.6 kΩ  |        |         |      |  |  |
| Response time              | $\begin{array}{c} Off \to On \\ On \to Off \end{array}$ | 1/3/5/10/20/70/100 ms (set by CPU parameter) Default: 3 ms    |        |         |      |  |  |
| Insulation pre             | essure  | AC560Vrms / 3Cycle (altitude 2000m)                           |        |         |      |  |  |
| Insulation res             | sistance  | 10 <sup>MΩ</sup> or more by Mega ohmmeter                     |        |         |      |  |  |
| Common method              |   | 8 point / COM   |        |         |      |  |  |
| Proper cable size          |   | Stranded pair 0.3~0.75 mm² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less) |        |         |      |  |  |
| Current consumption        |   | 30 mA (when all point On)                                     |        |         |      |  |  |
| Operation indicator        |   | Input On, LED On  |        |         |      |  |  |
| External connection method |   | 9 point terminal block connector                              |        |         |      |  |  |
| Weight                     |   | 52 g  |        |         |      |  |  |
|                            | Circuit co  | onfiguration  | No.    | Contact | Туре |  |  |
|                            |   |   | TB1    | 0       |      |  |  |
| l                          |   |   | TB2    | 1       | TB1  |  |  |
| 0 TB1                      | - R   | Photo coupler   | TB3    | 2       | TB2  |  |  |
| [                          |   | Internal circuit  | TB4    | 3       | TB3  |  |  |
| 7 TB8                      |   |   | TB5    | 4       | TB4  |  |  |
| TB9                        |   |   | TB6    | 5       | TB6  |  |  |
| DC24V                      |   |   | TB7    | 6       | TB7  |  |  |
|                            | Terminal block no.                                      |   | TB8    | 7       | TB8  |  |  |
|                            |   |   | TB9    | СОМ     |      |  |  |

# 7.4.2 16 point DC24V input module (Sink/Source type)

| Model                                    |                      |  | DC input module                         |          |              |  |  |  |
|--|----------------------|--|---|----------|--------------|--|--|--|
| Specification                            |                      | XBE-DC16A  |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Input point                              |                      | 16 point   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Insulation method                        |                      | Photo coupler insulation   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Rated input vo                           | ltage                | DC24V  |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Rated input cu                           | irrent               | About 4 mA   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Operation volt                           | age range            | DC20.4~28.8V (ripple rate < 5%)                                  |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| On Voltage/Cu                            | ırrent               | DC19V or higher / 3 mA or higher                                 |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Off Voltage/Cu                           | ırrent               | DC6V or less / 1 mA or less                                      |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Input resistand                          | е                    | About 5.6 kΩ   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Response                                 | $Off \to On$         | 4/0/5/40/00/70/400 ***   | vo. /                                   | ODLL     | Default 2 mg |  |  |  |
| time                                     | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 1/3/5/10/20/70/100   | ns (set by CPU parameter) Default: 3 ms |          |              |  |  |  |
| Insulation pres                          | ssure                | AC560Vrms / 3Cycle   | e (altitud                              | e 2000m) |              |  |  |  |
| Insulation resis                         | stance               | 10 <sup>MΩ</sup> or more by Me                                   | ega ohm                                 | meter    |              |  |  |  |
| Common meth                              | nod                  | 16 point / COM   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Proper cable s                           | size                 | Stranded cable 0.3~0.75 mm² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less)   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Current consu                            | mption               | 40 mA (when all point On)  |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Operation indicator                      |                      | Input On, LED On   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| External conne                           | ection method        | 8 pin terminal block connector + 10 pin terminal block connector |   |          |              |  |  |  |
| Weight                                   |                      | 53 g   |   |          |              |  |  |  |
|  | Circuit configu      | ıration  | tion No. Contact Typ                    |          |              |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB1                                     | 0        |              |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB2                                     | 1        | TB1          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB3                                     | 2        | TB2          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB4                                     | 3        | TB3          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB5                                     | 4        | TB4          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB6                                     | 5        | TB6          |  |  |  |
| <u>0</u> TD4                             | F                    | Photo coupler  | TB7                                     | 6        | ТВ7          |  |  |  |
|  | R                    | -],「   | TB8                                     | 7        | TB8          |  |  |  |
| TEM Internal circuit  Terminal block no. |                      |  | TB1                                     | 8        | TB1          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB2                                     | 9        | TB2          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB3                                     | A        | TB3          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB4                                     | В        | TB5          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB5                                     | С        | тве 🖳        |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB6                                     | D        | ТВ7          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB7                                     | Е        | TB8          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB8                                     | F        | TB9          |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  |   | СОМ      | TB10         |  |  |  |
|  |                      |  | TB10                                    | COM      |              |  |  |  |

# 7.4.3 32 point DC24V input module (Source/Sink type)

| Model   |  | D          | C input n | nodule     |            |                    |  |
|---|--|------------|-----------|------------|------------|--------------------|--|
| Specification   | XBE-DC32A  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Input point   | 32 point   |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Insulation method   | Photo coupler insulation   |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Rated input voltage   | DC24V  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Rated input current   | About 4 mA   |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Operation voltage range   | DC20.4~28.8V (ripple rate < 5%)  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Input Derating  | Refer to Derating diagram  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| On Voltage/Current  | DC 19V or higher / 3 mA or higher  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Off Voltage/Current   |  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Input resistance  | DC 6V or less / 1 m/<br>About 5.6 kΩ   | 4 or ies   | S         |            |            |                    |  |
| 10"   | About 3.0 No.  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| $ \begin{array}{c} \text{Response} & \text{Off} \rightarrow \text{On} \\ \text{time} & \text{On} \rightarrow \text{Off} \end{array} $ | 1/3/5/10/20/70/100   | ns (set l  | oy CPU p  | aramet     | ter) Defau | ılt:3 ms           |  |
| Insulation pressure   | AC 560Vrms / 3 Cycle (altitude 2000m)  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Insulation resistance   | 10 <sup>MΩ</sup> or more by Mega ohmmeter  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Common method   | 32 point / COM   |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Proper cable size   | 0.3 mm²  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Current consumption   | 50 mA (when all point On)  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Operation indicator   | Input On, LED On   |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| External connection method  | 40 pin connector   |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Weight  | 60g  |            |           |            |            |                    |  |
| Circuit configur  | ation  | No.        | Contact   | No.        | Contact    | Туре               |  |
|   |  | B20        | 00        | A20        | 10         |                    |  |
| Q Photo   | coupler  | B19        | 01        | A19        | 11         |                    |  |
| B20 R Photo   |  | B18<br>B17 | 02<br>03  | A18<br>A17 | 12<br>13   | B20 A20            |  |
| 】 / P 字章  | [ ]  | B16        | 04        | A16        | 14         | B19 A19            |  |
| 15 B03 S  | Internal circuit   | B15        | 05        | A15        | 15         | B18 A18 A17        |  |
| B02 COM   |  | B14        | 06        | A14        | 16         | B16 • A16          |  |
| DC24V Terminal block no.  | _  | B13        | 07        | A13        | 17         | B15 A15 A14        |  |
|   |  | B12        | 08        | A12        | 18         | B13 A13            |  |
| Input Derating diagram  | _  | B11        | 09        | A11        | 19         | B12                |  |
| 100   | $\Box$   | B10        | 0A        | A10        | 1A         | B10 A10            |  |
| 90  | The same of the sa | B09        | 0B        | A09        | 1B         | B09 A09<br>B08 A08 |  |
| 80<br>70  | DC28.8V  | B08        | 0C        | A08        | 1C         | B07 A07<br>B06 A06 |  |
| ate (0)   |  | B07        | 0D        | A07        | 1D         | B05 A05            |  |
| % 70 Use 60 O 50  |  | B06        | 0E        | A06        | 1E         | B04 A04<br>B03 A03 |  |
| 40  |  | B05        | 0F        | A05        | 1F         | B02 A02            |  |
| 0 10 20 30  | 40 50 55 °C  | B04        | NC        | A04        | NC         | B01 A01            |  |
| Ambient tempera   | iure ( C )   | B03        | NC        | A03        | NC         |                    |  |
|   |  | B02        | COM       | A02        | COM        |                    |  |
|   |  | B01        | COM       | A01        | COM        |                    |  |

# 7.5 Digital Output Module Specification

# 7.5.1 8 point relay output module

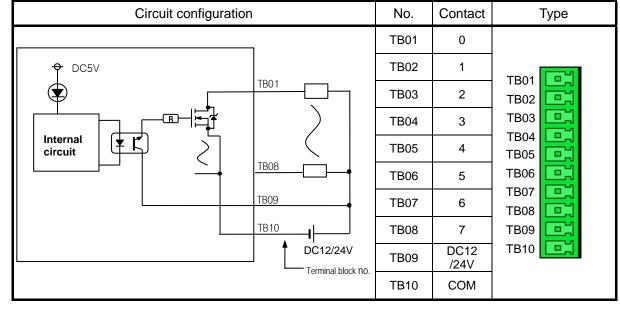
| Model                        |                           | Relay output module  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|-----|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| Specification                |                           | XBE-RY08A  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Output point                 |                           | 8 point  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Insulation method            |                           | Relay insulation   |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Rated load voltage / Current |                           | DC24V 2A (Resistive load) / AC220V 2A (COSΨ = 1), 5A/COM       |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Min. load vo                 | Min. load voltage/Current |  | DC5V / 1 mA  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Max. load voltage/Current    |                           | AC250V, DC125V   |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Off leakage current          |                           | 0.1 mA (AC220V, 60 Hz)   |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Max. On/Off                  | frequency                 | 3,600 times/hr   |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Surge absor                  | ber                       | None   |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
|                              | Mechanical                | 20 millions  | times or more  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
|                              |                           | Rated load voltage / current 100,000 times or more             |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Service life                 | Electrical                | AC200V / 1.5A, AC240V / 1A (COSY = 0.7) 100,000 times or more  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
|                              | Electrical                | AC200V / 1A, AC240V / 0.5A (COSΨ = 0.35) 100,000 times or more |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
|                              |                           | DC24V / 1A, DC100V / 0.1A (L / R = 7 ms) 100,000 times or more |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Response                     | $Off \rightarrow On$      | 10 ms or less  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| time                         | $On \rightarrow Off$      | 12 ms or less  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Common me                    | ethod                     | 8 point / COM  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Proper cable                 | Proper cable size         |  | Twisted pair0.3~0.75 m² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less) |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Current cons                 | sumption                  | 230 mA (when all point On)                                     |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Operation in                 | Operation indicator       |  | Output On, LED On  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| External con                 | nection method            | 9 point terminal block connector                               |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
| Weight                       |                           | 80g  |  |     |         |       |  |  |  |
|                              | Circuit co                | onfiguration   |  | No. | Contact | Туре  |  |  |  |
|                              |                           |  | _  | TB1 | 0       |       |  |  |  |
| •                            | DC5V                      |  |  | TB2 | 1       |       |  |  |  |
|                              |                           |  |  | TB3 | 2       | TB1   |  |  |  |
| Int                          | ernal ARY                 | TB1  | IBI C  | TB4 | 3       | TB3   |  |  |  |
| circuit                      |                           |  | TB8  | TB5 | 4       | TB4   |  |  |  |
|                              |                           |  | TB9  | TB6 | 5       | TB6   |  |  |  |
|                              |                           |  |  | TB7 | 6       | тва 📆 |  |  |  |
|                              |                           |  | Terminal block no.   | TB8 | 7       | TB9   |  |  |  |
|                              |                           |  |  | TB9 | СОМ     |       |  |  |  |

# 7.5.2 16 point relay output module

|                 | Model                |  | Rela               | ay output module |              |                    |  |  |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|--------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Specification   | n                    |  | XBE-RY16A          |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Output poin     |                      | 16 point   |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Insulation n    | nethod               | Relay insu   | ulation            |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Rated load      | voltage/ current     | •  | A (Resistive load) | / AC220V         | 2A (COSΨ :   | = 1), 5A/COM       |  |  |
| Min. load vo    | oltage/current       | DC5V / 1   |                    |                  |              | , ·                |  |  |
| Max. load v     | oltage/current       | AC250V,  | DC125V             |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Off leakage     | current              | 0.1 mA (A  | C220V, 60 Hz)      |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Max. On/Of      | f frequency          | 3,600 time   | es/hr              |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Surge abso      | rber                 | None   |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
|                 | Mechanical           | 20 millions  | s times or more    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| İ               |                      | Rated load   | d voltage / curren | t 100,000 t      | imes or moi  | re                 |  |  |
| Service<br>life |                      | AC200V /   | 1.5A, AC240V / 1   | IA (COSΨ         | = 0.7) 100,0 | 000 times or more  |  |  |
| lile            | Electrical           | AC200V /   | 1A, AC240V / 0.5   | A (COSΨ          | = 0.35) 100, | ,000 times or more |  |  |
|                 |                      | DC24V / 1  | IA, DC100V / 0.1   | A (L / R = 7     | ' ms) 100,00 | 0 times or more    |  |  |
| Response        | $Off \rightarrow On$ | 10 ms or l   |                    |                  | · · ·        |                    |  |  |
| time            | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 12 ms or l   | ess                |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Common m        | ethod                | 8 point / COM  |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Proper cab      | le size              | Twisted pair0.3~0.75 m² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less) |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Current cor     | sumption             | 420 <sup>mA</sup> (when all point On)                      |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Operation in    | ndicator             | Output On, LED On  |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| External co     | nnection method      | 9 point terminal block connector x 2 ea                    |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
| Weight          |                      | 130g   |                    |                  |              |                    |  |  |
|                 | Circuit cor          | nfiguration  |                    | No.              | Contact      | Туре               |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB1              | 0            |                    |  |  |
| ı <u></u>       |                      |  |                    | TB2              | 1            | TB1                |  |  |
| φ               | DC5V                 |  |                    | TB3              | 2            | TB2                |  |  |
|                 | ١                    |  |                    | TB4              | 3            | TB4                |  |  |
|                 | ,                    |  | TD 1               | TB5              | 4            | TB5                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  | TB1                | TB6              | 5            | TB6                |  |  |
|                 | Internal RY 🖁        |  | >                  | TB7              | 6            | TB7                |  |  |
| circ            |                      | ¬  | TD0                | TB8              | 7            | TB8                |  |  |
|                 |                      | -  | TB8                | TB9              | COM          | TB9                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  | TB9                | TB1              | 8            | TB1                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  | <b>↑</b> • •       | TB2              | 9            | TB2                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  | Terminal block no. | TB3              | A            | TB3                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB4              | В            | TB4                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB5              | С            | TB5                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB6              | D -          | TB6                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB7              | E            | TB8                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB8              | F            | TB9                |  |  |
|                 |                      |  |                    | TB9              | COM          |                    |  |  |

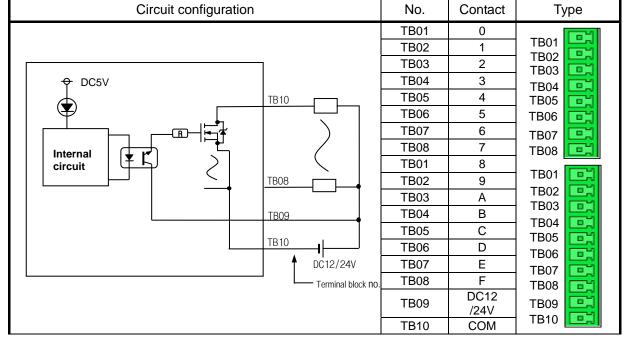
## 7.5.3 8 point transistor output module (Sink type)

|                            | Model        | Transistor output module                                     |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Specification              |              | XBE-TN08A  |  |  |  |
| Output point               |              | 8 point  |  |  |  |
| Insulation me              | thod         | Photo coupler insulation                                     |  |  |  |
| Rated load vo              | oltage       | DC 12 / 24V  |  |  |  |
| Load voltage               | range        | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V  |  |  |  |
| Max. load vol              | tage         | 0.5A / 1 point   |  |  |  |
| Off leakage of             | urrent       | 0.1 mA or less   |  |  |  |
| Max. inrush o              | current      | 4A / 10 ms or less   |  |  |  |
| Max. voltage               | drop (On)    | DC 0.4V or less  |  |  |  |
| Surge absorb               | er           | Zener Diode  |  |  |  |
| Response                   | $Off \to On$ | 1 ms or less   |  |  |  |
| time                       | $On \to Off$ | 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)                    |  |  |  |
| Common me                  | thod         | 8 point / COM  |  |  |  |
| Proper cable               | size         | Stranded pair 0.3~0.75 m² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less) |  |  |  |
| Current cons               | umption      | 40 mA (when all point On)                                    |  |  |  |
| External                   | Voltage      | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)               |  |  |  |
| power<br>supply            | Current      | 10 <sup>mA</sup> or less (DC24V connection)                  |  |  |  |
| Operation indicator        |              | Output On, LED On  |  |  |  |
| External connection method |              | 10 point terminal block connector                            |  |  |  |
| Weight                     |              | 53   |  |  |  |



## 7.5.4 16 point transistor output module (Sink type)

|                      | Model                | Transistor output module   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Specification        |                      | XBE-TN16A  |  |  |  |  |
| Output point         |                      | 16 point   |  |  |  |  |
| Insulation meth      | nod                  | Photo coupler insulation   |  |  |  |  |
| Rated load vol       | tage                 | DC 12 / 24V  |  |  |  |  |
| Load voltage ra      | ange                 | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V  |  |  |  |  |
| Max. load volta      | age                  | 0.2A / 1 point, 2A / 1COM  |  |  |  |  |
| Off leakage cu       | rrent                | 0.1 mA or less   |  |  |  |  |
| Max. inrush cu       | rrent                | 4A / 10 ms or less   |  |  |  |  |
| Max. voltage d       | rop (On)             | DC 0.4V or less  |  |  |  |  |
| Surge absorbe        | er                   | Zener Diode  |  |  |  |  |
| Response             | $Off \rightarrow On$ | 1 ms or less   |  |  |  |  |
| time                 | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)                        |  |  |  |  |
| Common meth          | od                   | 16 point / COM   |  |  |  |  |
| Proper cable s       | ize                  | Stranded pair 0.3~0.75 mm² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less)    |  |  |  |  |
| Current consur       | mption               | 60 <sup>mA</sup> (when all point On)                             |  |  |  |  |
| External             | Voltage              | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)                   |  |  |  |  |
| power supply Current |                      | 10 mA or less (DC24V connection)                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Operation indicator  |                      | Output On, LED On  |  |  |  |  |
| External conne       | ection method        | 8 pin terminal block connector + 10 pin terminal block connector |  |  |  |  |
| Weight               |                      | 54 g   |  |  |  |  |



# 7.5.5 32 point transistor output module (Sink type)

| Proper cable size  |                     | Model                           | Tra  | ansisto  | nsistor output module |     |         |               |  |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------|--|----------|-----------------------|-----|---------|---------------|--|
| Output point         32 point           Insulation method         Photo coupler insulation           Rated load voltage         DC 12 / 24V           Load voltage range         DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V           Max. load voltage         0.2A / 1 point, 2A / 1COM           Off leakage current         0.1 m² or less           Max. inrush current         0.7A / 10 ms or less           Max. voltage drop (On)         DC 0.4V or less           Surge absorber         Zener Diode           Response time         Off → On 1 ms or less           Common method         32 point / COM           Proper cable size         0.3 mm²           Current consumption         120 m² (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Current consumption         20 m² or less (DC24V connection)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         40 pin connector           Weight         60g           Circuit configuration         No. Conlact No. Conlac   | Specification       | Specification                   |  |          |                       | 2A  |         |               |  |
| Photo coupler insulation   Rated load voltage   DC 12 / 24V  |                     |                                 | 32 point                                       |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Rated load voltage   |                     |                                 | •  | 1        |                       |     |         |               |  |
| DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V  |                     |                                 | ·  | •        |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Max. load voltage  |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Off leakage current         0.1 mA or less           Max. inrush current         0.7A / 10 ms or less           Max. voltage drop (On)         DC 0.4V or less           Surge absorber         Zener Diode           Response time         Off → On On → Off         1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)           Common method         32 point / COM           Proper cable size         0.3 mm²           Current consumption         120 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Current         20 mA or less (DC24V connection)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         40 pin connector           Weight         Fig. 20 mA or less (DC24V connection)           B20 No A20 10 mB (a) A11 19 mB (b) A  |                     |                                 |  | N 4      |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Max. inrush current         0.7A / 10 ms or less           Max. voltage drop (On)         DC 0.4V or less           Surge absorber         Zener Diode           Response time         Off → On On → Off         1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)           Common method         32 point / COM           Proper cable size         0.3 m/r           Current consumption         120 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Current         20 mA or less (DC24V connection)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         40 pin connector           Weight         No. Conlact No.  |                     |                                 |  | 'IVI     |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Max. voltage drop (On)         DC 0.4V or less           Surge absorber         Zener Diode           Response time         Off → On 0 1 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)           Common method         32 point / COM           Proper cable size         0.3 mm²           Current consumption         120 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Current         20 mA or less (DC24V connection)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         40 pin connector           Weight         60g           Circuit configuration         No. Contact  | _                   |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Surge absorber   Zener Diode   |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Response time  |                     | o (On)                          | DC 0.4V or less                                |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Common method   32 point / COM   | Surge absorber      |                                 | Zener Diode                                    |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| On → Off   1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)   | Response time       | $Off \rightarrow On$            | 1 ms or less                                   |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Proper cable size  | response time       | $On \rightarrow Off$            | 1 ms or less (Rated load                       | d, resis | tive loa              | d)  |         |               |  |
| Current consumption   120 mA (when all point On)   | Common method       |                                 | 32 point / COM                                 |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| External power supply  | Proper cable size   |                                 | 0.3 mm²  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Supply Current 20 mA or less (DC24V connection)  Operation indicator Output On, LED On  External connection method 40 pin connector  Weight 60g  Circuit configuration No. Contact No. Contact Type  B20 00 A20 10 B19 01 A19 11 B18 02 A18 12 B17 03 A17 13 B16 04 A16 14 B15 05 A15 15 B17 03 A17 13 B16 04 A16 14 B15 05 A15 15 B17 03 A17 13 B16 04 A16 14 B17 03 A17 13 B18 00 A11 19 B18 00 A11 19 B19 01 A19 11 B | Current consumpt    | tion                            | 120 mA (when all point 0                       | On)      |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Supply   Current   20 mA or less (DC24V connection)    Operation indicator   Output On, LED On    External connection method   40 pin connector    Weight   60g    Circuit configuration   No.   Contact   No.   Contact   Type    B20   00   A20   10   B19   01   A19   11   B18   02   A18   12   B17   03   A17   13   B16   04   A16   14   B17   B15   05   A15   15   B14   06   A14   16   B13   07   A13   17   B16   B17   B18   B17   B17   B18   B17   B18   B18   B17   B18   B17   B19   B10   B19   B19   | External power      | Voltage                         | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less) |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| External connection method   |                     | Current                         | 20 mA or less (DC24V connection)               |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| No.   Contact   No.   Contac   | Operation indicate  | or                              | Output On, LED On                              |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| Circuit configuration    No.   Contact   No.   Contact   | External connection | on method                       | 40 pin connector                               |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| B20 00 A20 10 B19 01 A19 11 B18 02 A18 12 B17 03 A17 13 B16 04 A16 14 B15 05 A15 15 B14 06 A14 16 B15 07 A13 17 B12 08 A12 18 B12 08 A12 18 B13 07 A13 17 B12 08 A12 18 B14 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B1 | Weight              |                                 | 60g  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| B19 01 A19 11 B18 02 A18 12 B17 03 A17 13 B16 04 A16 14 B15 05 A15 15 B14 06 A14 16 B13 07 A13 17 B12 08 A12 18 B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B10 0A A10 1A B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 A00 A10 A10 A10 A10 A10 A10 A1  |                     | Circuit configur                | ation  | No.      | Contact               | No. | Contact | Туре          |  |
| B18 02 A18 12 B17 03 A17 13 B16 04 A16 14 B15 05 A15 15 B14 06 A14 16 B13 07 A13 17 B12 08 A12 18 B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B09 0B A09 1B B09 0B A09 1B B08 0C A08 1C B07 0D A07 1D B08 0C A08 1C B08 0C A08 1C B09 0B A09 1B B08 0C A08 1C B09 0B A09 1B B09 0B A09 1B B08 0C A08 1C B09 0B A09 1B B08 0C A08 1C B09 0B A09 1B B08 0C A08 1C B00 0E A06 1E B01 0C A04 NC B01 0C A04 NC B02 0C A08 NC B03 NC A03 NC B02 DC A08 NC B03 NC A03 NC B04 NC A04 NC B05 DC A08 NC B07 DC A08 NC B08 DC A08 NC B09 DC A09 NC B0 |                     |                                 |  | B20      | 00                    | A20 | 10      |               |  |
| B17 03 A17 13 B18 B18 B18 B18 B17 B16 04 A16 14 B15 05 A15 15 B16 B17 B16 B15 O5 A13 17 B16 B15 B14 O6 A14 16 B15 B15 B14 O6 A14 16 B15 B14 D9 A11 19 B10 OA A10 1A B09 B08 A01, A02 B09 OB A09 1B B08 B07 B08 B08 B08 B07 B08 B08 B08 B08 B07 B08   |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| B16  | → DC5V              |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         | B20 A20       |  |
| B10  |                     |                                 | B20  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| B14  | II Y                | • 1                             |  |          |                       |     |         | B17           |  |
| B13  |                     | ╮┌ <u>┌</u> ───┤ <del>⋝</del> ╅ |  |          |                       |     |         | B16 A16       |  |
| B12 08 A12 18 B11 09 A11 19 B10 0A A10 1A B01,802 A01,A02 B09 0B A09 1B B08 0C A08 1C B07 0D A07 1D B06 0E A06 1E B07 0D A07 1D B08 D08 A09 B08 B09 B08 B08 B08 B09 B08 B08 B08 B09 B08 B08 B08 B08 B09 B08 B09 B08 B09  |                     | <del>, -</del>                  | 1 (  |          |                       |     | 1       |               |  |
| B11   09   A11   19   B10   B10   B00      | circuit             |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| B10 OA A10 1A B01,B02 A01,A02 DC12/24V Terminal block no. B06 OE A06 1E B07 OD A07 1D B08 OC A08 1C B09 OB A09 1B B08 OC A08 1C B07 OD A07 1D B06 OE A06 1E B08 OC A08 NC B08 OC A08 NC B09 OB A09 B08 B07 A08 B07 A06 B06 OE A06 1E B08 OC A08 NC B09 OB A09 B09 B08 B07 A08 B07 A06 B06 OE A06 NC B07 OD A07 NC B08 OC A08 NC B08 OC A08 NC B09 OB A09 B09 B09 B09 B00 B09 B09 B09 B00 B09 B00 B09 B09 B00 B00 B00 B00 B00 B00 B00 B00 B00   |                     | <u>'</u>                        | A05  |          |                       |     |         | 11            |  |
| B01,802  |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         | B10 • A10     |  |
| A01,A02   B08  |                     |                                 | B01,B02  |          |                       |     |         | B08 408       |  |
| DC12/24V Terminal block no. B06  |                     |                                 | A01,A02 .                                      |          |                       |     |         | B07 A07       |  |
| Terminal block no.    B06   OE   A06   1E   B03   NC   A04   NC   B03   NC   A03   NC   B02   DC12/   A02   COM   B03   COM   A04   A05    |                     |                                 | <del></del>                                    |          |                       |     | 1       | 11 11         |  |
| B05  |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         | B04 A04       |  |
| B04 NC A04 NC B03 NC A03 NC B02 DC12/ A02 COM  |                     |                                 | <del></del>                                    |          |                       |     |         | 6 6     / 100 |  |
| B03 NC A03 NC B02 DC12/ A02 COM  |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         | III III /102  |  |
| B02 DC12/ A02 COM  |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     | 1       |               |  |
|  |                     |                                 |  |          |                       |     |         |               |  |
| KO1   Z4V   AO1  |                     |                                 |  | B02      | 24V                   | A02 | COM     |               |  |

# 7.5.6 8 point transistor output module (Source type)

|                  | Model                | or output   | module     |         |      |  |
|------------------|----------------------|---|------------|---------|------|--|
| Specification XB |                      |   |            | A       |      |  |
|                  | ıt point             | 8 point   |            |         |      |  |
| Insulatio        | n method             | Photo coupler insulation                                      |            |         |      |  |
| Rated loa        | ad voltage           | DC 12 / 24V   |            |         |      |  |
| Load volt        | age range            | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V   |            |         |      |  |
| Max. loa         | d voltage            | 0.5A / 1 point  |            |         |      |  |
| Off leaka        | ge current           | 0.1 mA or less  |            |         |      |  |
| Max. inru        | sh current           | 4A / 10 ms or less  |            |         |      |  |
| Max. voltag      | ge drop (On)         | DC 0.4V or less   |            |         |      |  |
| Surge a          | absorber             | Zener Diode   |            |         |      |  |
| Response         | $Off \rightarrow On$ | 1 ms or less  |            |         |      |  |
| time             | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 1 ms or less (Rated load, resis                               | stive load | )       |      |  |
| Commo            | n method             | 8 point / COM   |            |         |      |  |
| Proper of        | able size            | Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less) |            |         |      |  |
|                  | onsumption           | 40 <sup>mA</sup> (when all point On)                          |            |         |      |  |
| External power   | Voltage              | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)                |            |         |      |  |
| supply           | Current              | 10 mA or less (DC24V connection)                              |            |         |      |  |
|                  | n indicator          | Output On, LED On   |            |         |      |  |
|                  | connection<br>thod   | 10 pin connector  |            |         |      |  |
| We               | eight                | 30g   |            |         |      |  |
|                  | Circuit co           | onfiguration  | No.        | Contact | Туре |  |
|                  |                      |   | TB01       | 0       |      |  |
| DC5              | V                    | TB09  | TB02       | 1       |      |  |
|                  |                      | 1809  | TB03       | 2       | TB01 |  |
| Internal         |                      | TB10  | TB04       | 3       | TB03 |  |
| circuit          | (* [.]               | TB08  | TB05       | 4       | TB04 |  |
|                  |                      |   | TB06       | 5       | TB05 |  |
|                  |                      |   | TB07       | 6       | TB07 |  |
|                  |                      | TB01  | TB08       | 7       | TB08 |  |
|                  |                      | Terminal block no.  | TB09       | СОМ     | TB10 |  |
|                  |                      |   | TB10       | 0V      |      |  |

# 7.5.7 16 point transistor output module (Source type)

| TB01 0 TB01 TB02 1 TB02 1 TB02 TB03 2 TB03 TB04 3 TB04 TB05 4 TB05 TB06 5 TB06 TB07 6 TB07 TB08 7 TB08 7 TB08 TB01 8 TB02 9 TB02 9 TB03 A TB02 9 TB03 A TB04 B TB04 TB05 C TB06 D TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06  | Model Transistor output module |                      |  |             |             |              |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------|-------------|--------------|--|--|
| Insulation method  | Specification                  |                      | BE-TP16A                                       |             |             |              |  |  |
| Rated load voltage   DC 12 / 24V   | Output                         | point                | 16 point                                       |             |             |              |  |  |
| Load voltage range  DC 10.2 - 26.4V  Max. load voltage  0.5A / 1 point, 2A / 1 COM  Off leakage current  0.1 mA or less  Max. inrush current  4A / 10 ms or less  Max. voltage drop (On)  DC 0.4V or less  Surge absorber  Zener Diode  Response time  On → Off 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)  Common method  16 point / COM  Proper cable size  Stranded wire 0.3 - 0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)  Current consumption  External power supply  Current  10 mA or less (DC24V connection)  Operation indicator  Output On, LED On  External connection method  8 pin connector + 10 pin connector  Weight  40g  Circuit configuration  No. Contact  TB01  TB02  TB03  TB04  TB05  TB06  TB06  TB06  TB07  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB02  TB03  TB03  TB04  TB05  TB06  TB06  TB07  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB02  TB03  TB03  TB04  TB05  TB06   | Insulation                     | method               | Photo coupler insulation                       |             |             |              |  |  |
| Max. load voltage  Off leakage current  O.1 m² or less  Max. inrush current  AA / 10 m² or less  Max. voltage drop (On)  DC 0.4V or less  Surge absorber  Zener Diode  Response time  On → Off  1 m² or less (Rated load, resistive load)  Common method  Proper cable size  Current consumption  External  Voltage  DC 12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)  Deration indicator  Output On, LED On  External connection method  8 pin connector + 10 pin connector  Weight  Velget  Velget  TB03  TB03  TB04  TB05  TB06  TB06  TB07  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB01  TB02  TB03  TB03  TB03  TB03  TB04  TB06  | Rated load                     | d voltage            | DC 12 / 24V                                    |             |             |              |  |  |
| Off leakage current  Max. inrush current  4A / 10 ms or less  Max. voltage drop (On)  DC 0.4V or less  Surge absorber  Zener Diode  Response time On → Off 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)  Common method 16 point / COM  Proper cable size Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)  Current consumption 60 mA (when all point On)  External power supply Current 10 mA or less (DC24V connection)  Operation indicator Output On, LED On  External connection method 8 pin connector + 10 pin connector  Weight 40g  Circuit configuration No. Contact Ty  TB01 0 TB02 1 TB03 2 TB03 1 TB04 3 TB04 3 TB05 4 TB05 1 TB06 5 TB06 5 TB06 5 TB06 5 TB06 5 TB06 7 TB07 6 TB07 7 TB01 8 TB01 7 TB01 8 TB02 9 TB03 A TB04 B TB05 C TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 D TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 D TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 D TB06 D TB06 TB06 D  | Load volta                     | ge range             | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V                                |             |             |              |  |  |
| Max. inrush current         4A / 10 ms or less           Max. voltage drop (On)         DC 0.4V or less           Surge absorber         Zener Diode           Response time         Off → On 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)           Common method         16 point / COM           Proper cable size         Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)           Current consumption         60 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Current on indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         8 pin connector + 10 pin connector           Weight         40g           Circuit configuration         No. Contact Ty           TB01  | Max. load                      | l voltage            | 0.5A / 1 point, 2A / 1COM                      |             |             |              |  |  |
| Max. voltage drop (On)         DC 0.4V or less           Surge absorber         Zener Diode           Response time         Off → On → Off         1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)           Common method         16 point / COM           Proper cable size         Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)           Current consumption         60 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         8 pin connector + 10 pin connector           Weight         40g           TB01 0 TB02 1 TB03 2 TB03 1 TB03 1 TB03 TB03 TB03 TB03 TB04 TB05 4 TB05 TB06 5 TB06 TB06 5 TB06 TB06 5 TB06 TB07 TB08 7 TB08 TB01 8 TB01 8 TB01 8 TB01 8 TB02 9 TB03 A TB03 TB03 TB03 TB04 TB03 TB03 TB04 TB05 C TB05 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06  | Off leakag                     | e current            | 0.1 mA or less                                 |             |             |              |  |  |
| Surge absorber   Zener Diode   | Max. inrus                     | h current            | 4A / 10 ms or less                             |             |             |              |  |  |
| Response time         Off → On Off         1 ms or less or less (Rated load, resistive load)           Common method         16 point / COM           Proper cable size         Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)           Current consumption         60 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Voltage         DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)           Current         10 mA or less (DC24V connection)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         8 pin connector + 10 pin connector           Weight         40g           Circuit configuration         No. Contact Ts           TB01         0 Ts01           TB02         1 Ts02           TB03         2 Ts03           TB04         3 Ts04           TB05         4 Ts05           TB06         5 Ts06           TB03         A Ts03           TB04         B Ts04           TB05         C Ts06           TB06         Ts05           TB06         Ts06           TB05         C Ts06           TB06         Ts05           TB06         Ts05           TB07         Ts05  | Max. voltage                   | e drop (On)          | DC 0.4V or less                                |             |             |              |  |  |
| time On → Off 1 ms or less (Rated load, resistive load)  Common method 16 point / COM  Proper cable size Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (external diameter 2.8 mm² or less)  Current consumption 60 mA (when all point On)  External Voltage DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less)  power supply Current 10 mA or less (DC24V connection)  Operation indicator Output On, LED On  External connection method 8 pin connector + 10 pin connector  Weight 40g  Circuit configuration No. Contact Ty  TB01 0  TB01 TB02 1  TB02 1  TB03 2  TB03 1  TB04 3  TB04 3  TB05 4  TB06 5  TB06 5  TB06 5  TB06 5  TB06 TB07  TB01 8  TB01 8  TB02 9  TB03 A  TB04 B  TB02 9  TB03 A  TB04 B  TB05 C  TB06 D  TB06 TB07  | Surge al                       | osorber              | Zener Diode                                    |             |             |              |  |  |
| time   | Response                       | $Off \rightarrow On$ | 1 ms or less                                   |             |             |              |  |  |
| Common method   16 point / COM   |                                | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 1 ms or less (Rated load, resis                | tive load)  |             |              |  |  |
| Proper cable size         Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm (external diameter 2.8 mm or less)           Current consumption         60 mA (when all point On)           External power supply         Current         10 mA or less (DC24V connection)           Operation indicator         Output On, LED On           External connection method         8 pin connector + 10 pin connector           Weight         40g           Circuit configuration         No.         Conlact         Ty           TB01         0         TB03         2         TB04         3         TB04         3         TB04         3         TB04         3         TB05         4         TB05         4         TB05         4         TB04         3         TB04         3         TB06         5         TB06         5         TB06         5         TB06         5         TB03         A         TB06 <t< td=""><td>Common</td><td>method</td><td>*</td><td><u>-</u></td><td></td><td></td></t<>  | Common                         | method               | *  | <u>-</u>    |             |              |  |  |
| External power supply   Current   10 mA or less (DC24V connection)   | Proper ca                      | able size            | Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (ex                 | ternal diam | eter 2.8 mm | or less)     |  |  |
| Doc    Current cor                    | nsumption            | 60 mA (when all point On)                      |             |             | <del>:</del> |  |  |
| Current   10 mA or less (DC24V connection)   | External                       | Voltage              | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less) |             |             |              |  |  |
| External connection method   8 pin connector + 10 pin connector  | L.                             | Current              | 10 mA or less (DC24V connection)               |             |             |              |  |  |
| No.   Contact   Ty   | Operation                      | indicator            | Output On, LED On                              |             |             |              |  |  |
| Circuit configuration    No.   Contact   Ty  | External conne                 | ection method        | 8 pin connector + 10 pin conne                 | ector       |             |              |  |  |
| TB01 0 TB01 TB02 1 TB02 TB03 2 TB03 TB04 TB05 4 TB05 TB06 5 TB06 TB07 6 TB07 TB08 7 TB08 TB01 TB02 9 TB02 9 TB02 TB03 A TB04 B TB04 TB05 C TB05 C TB06 D TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB07 TB08 TB08 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09  | Wei                            | ght                  | 40g  |             |             |              |  |  |
| TB02 1 TB03 TB03 TB04 TB05 TB06 TB07 TB08 TB01 TB02 TB01 TB02 TB03 TB04 TB05 TB06 TB07 TB08 TB01 TB02 TB01 TB01 TB02 TB01 TB02 TB01 TB01 TB02 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01  |                                | Circuit co           | onfiguration No. Contact Type                  |             |             |              |  |  |
| TB02 1 TB02 TB03 TB03 TB04 TB05 TB06 TB07 6 TB07 6 TB07 TB08 TB08 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB03 A TB02 TB03 TB04 TB05 TB06 TB07 TB06 TB07 TB08 TB08 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09 TB09  |                                |                      |  | TB01        | 0           | TRO1         |  |  |
| TB03 2 TB03 TB04 TB05 4 TB05 4 TB05 TB06 TB07 TB08 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01 TB01   |                                |                      |  | TB02        | 1           | 1001         |  |  |
| TB04   3   TB04   TB05   4   TB05   4   TB05   TB06   5   TB06   TB07   6   TB07   TB08   TB08   TB09   T | P DC5                          | V                    |  | TB03        | 2           | 1002         |  |  |
| TB05   |                                |                      |  | TB04        | 3           |              |  |  |
| TB06   5   TB06   TB07   6   TB07   TB08   7   TB08   TB01   TB02   9   TB02   9   TB03   A   TB03   TB04   B   TB04   B   TB05   C   TB05   C   TB05   TB06   D    |                                | ¬                    |  | TB05        | 4           | TB05         |  |  |
| TB07 6 TB07 7 TB08 7 TB08 7 TB08 TB01 8 TB01 8 TB02 9 TB02 9 TB03 A TB03 TB04 B TB04 B TB04 TB05 C TB05 C TB06 D TB06  |                                |                      | <b>†</b>                                       | -           | 5           | TB06         |  |  |
| TB01 8 TB01 TB02 9 TB03 A TB03 TB04 B TB04 TB05 C TB05 C TB05 TB06 D TB06  | Circuit                        | (* [-]               | TB08   | TB07        | 6           | TB07         |  |  |
| TB02 9 TB01 TB02 TB03 TB03 TB04 TB03 TB04 TB05 TB05 C TB06 D TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06 TB06   |                                | J/                   |  | TB08        | 7           | TB08         |  |  |
| TB02 9 TB02 TB03 A TB03 TB04 B TB04 TB05 C TB05 TB06 D TB06  |                                |                      |  | TB01        | 8           | TRO1         |  |  |
| TB01 TB03 A TB03 TB04 B TB04 TB05 C TB05 TB06 D TB06 TB06  |                                | L_R                  |  | TB02        | 9           | 1001         |  |  |
| TB04 B TB04 Terminal block no.  TB05 C TB05 TB06 D TB06 TB06   |                                |                      | TB01   | TB03        | А           | 1002         |  |  |
| Terminal block no. TB05 C TB05 TB06  TB06 D TB06   |                                |                      |  | TB04        | В           | 1 1003       |  |  |
| TB06 D TB06  |                                |                      | Terminal block no.                             | TB05        |             | 1 1004       |  |  |
|  |                                |                      | 1  |             |             | 1000         |  |  |
|  |                                |                      |  |             |             | 1200         |  |  |
| 77.00  |                                |                      |  |             |             | I IBU/       |  |  |
| 1200   |                                |                      |  | <b>——</b>   |             | 1808         |  |  |
|  |                                |                      |  | -           |             | TB09<br>TB10 |  |  |

# 7.5.8 32 point transistor output module (Source type)

|                | Model                | Transistor output module                       |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
|----------------|----------------------|--|------------|-----------|------------|----------|--------------------|--|
| Specification  |                      | XBE-TP32A                                      |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Output         | point                | 32 point                                       |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Insulation     | method               | Photo coupler insulation                       | on         |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Rated loa      | d voltage            | DC 12 / 24V                                    |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Load volta     | ige range            | DC 10.2 ~ 26.4V                                |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Max. load      | d voltage            | 0.2A / 1 point, 2A / 1C                        | OM         |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Off leakag     | je current           | 0.1 mA or less                                 |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Max. inrus     |                      | 4A / 10 ms or less                             |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Max. voltage   | e drop (On)          | DC 0.4V or less                                |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Surge al       |                      | Zener diode                                    |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
|                | $Off \to On$         | 1 ms or less                                   |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Response time  | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 1 ms or less (Rated lo                         | ad, resi   | stive loa | nd)        |          |                    |  |
| Common         | method               | 32 point / COM                                 | <u> </u>   |           | <u> </u>   |          |                    |  |
| Proper ca      | able size            | 0.3 mm²  |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Current co     |                      | 120 mA (when all poin                          | t On)      |           |            |          |                    |  |
| External power | Voltage              | DC12/24V ± 10% (ripple voltage 4 Vp-p or less) |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| supply         | Current              | 20 mA or less (DC24V connection)               |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Operation      | indicator            | Output On, LED On                              |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| External conne |                      | 40 pin connector                               |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
| Wei            | ght                  | 60g  |            |           |            |          |                    |  |
|                | Circuit configura    |  | No.        | Contact   | No.        | Contact  | Туре               |  |
|                |                      |  | B20        | 00        | A20        | 10       |                    |  |
|                |                      |  | B19        | 01        | A19        | 11       |                    |  |
| →   DC5V       |                      |  | B18        | 02        | A18        | 12       | B20 A20            |  |
|                |                      | B02,B01  | B17<br>B16 | 03<br>04  | A17<br>A16 | 13<br>14 | B19 <b>F</b> A19   |  |
|                |                      | DC12/24V                                       | B15        | 05        | A15        | 15       | B18 A18<br>B17 A17 |  |
| Internal       | ¬                    | A02,A01  | B14        | 06        | A14        | 16       | B16 A16            |  |
| circuit        | (* <u> </u>          | A05  | B13        | 07        | A13        | 17       | B15 A15            |  |
|                |                      |  | B12        | 08        | A12        | 18       | B13 A13 A12        |  |
|                |                      |  | B11        | 09        | A11        | 19       | B11 A11            |  |
|                |                      |  | B10        | 0A        | A10        | 1A       | B10 A10<br>B09 A09 |  |
|                |                      |  | B09        | 0B        | A09        | 1B       | B08 • A08          |  |
|                |                      | B20  | B08        | 0C        | A08        | 1C       | B07 A07<br>B06 A06 |  |
|                |                      | ↑  | B07        | 0D        | A07        | 1D       | B06 A06 A05        |  |
|                |                      | Connector no.                                  | B06        | 0E        | A06        | 1E       | B04 • • A04        |  |
|                |                      |  | B05        | 0F        | A05        | 1F       | B03 A03<br>B02 A02 |  |
|                |                      |  | B04        | NC        | A04        | NC       | B01 <b>A</b> 01    |  |
|                |                      |  | B03        | NC        | A03        | NC       |                    |  |
|                |                      |  | B02        | СОМ       | A02        | 0V       |                    |  |
|                |                      |  | B01        | CON       | A01        |          |                    |  |

## 7.6 Combined Module Digital Input Specification

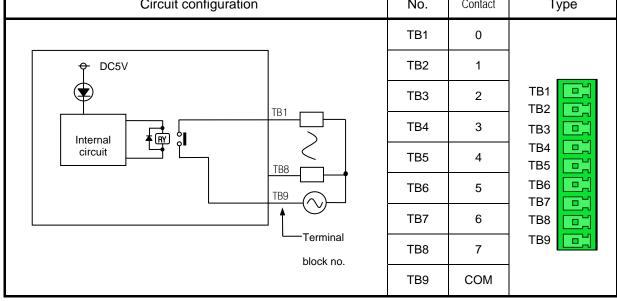
# 7.6.1 8 point DC24V input part (Source/Sink type)

|               | Model                | DC input module   |            |             |                    |  |
|---------------|----------------------|---|------------|-------------|--------------------|--|
| Specification | on                   | XBE-DR16A   |            |             |                    |  |
| Input         | Point                | 8 point   |            |             |                    |  |
| Insulation    | n method             | Photo coupler insulation                                    |            |             |                    |  |
| Rated inp     | ut voltage           | DC24V   |            |             |                    |  |
| Rated inp     | ut current           | About 4 mA  |            |             |                    |  |
| Used volta    | age range            | DC20.4~28.8V (Within ripp                                   | le rate 5% | 5)          |                    |  |
| On voltage    | / On current         | DC19V or above / 3 mA or a                                  | above      |             |                    |  |
| Off voltage   | Off current          | DC6V or above / 1 mA or at                                  | oove       |             |                    |  |
| Input r       | esistor              | About 5.6 kΩ  |            |             |                    |  |
| Response      | $Off \rightarrow On$ | <br>  1/3/5/10/20/70/100 ms(Set b                           | ov CPU na  | arameter) i | nitial value: 3 ms |  |
| time          | $On \rightarrow Off$ | 170707107207107100 (OCT.)                                   | лу Ог О рс | arameter) r | Titidi Value. 0    |  |
|               | n internal<br>sure   | AC560Vrms / 3Cycle (altitu                                  | de 2000m   | n)          |                    |  |
| Insulation    | n resistor           | 10 <sup>MΩ</sup> or above by insulation resistor meter      |            |             |                    |  |
| Commor        | n method             | 8 point / COM   |            |             |                    |  |
| Proper c      | able Size            | Stranded wire0.3~0.75 m² (External diameter 2.8 mm or less) |            |             |                    |  |
| Current co    | nsumption            | 280 mA (when all point On)                                  |            |             |                    |  |
|               | indication           | Output On, LED On   |            |             |                    |  |
|               | connection<br>chod   | 9 pin connector   |            |             |                    |  |
| We            | ight                 | 81g   |            |             |                    |  |
|               | Circuit co           | onfiguration  | No.        | Contact     | Туре               |  |
|               |                      |   | TB1        | 0           |                    |  |
| Г             |                      | Δ Δ   | TB2        | 1           | TB1                |  |
|               | - R                  | Photo coupler   | TB3        | 2           | TB2                |  |
|               |                      | ¥ <b>X X X X X X X X X X</b>                                | TB4        | 3           | TB3                |  |
| 7 TB8         |                      | Internal significant  | TB5        | 4           | TB5                |  |
| TB9 COM       |                      | circuit   | TB6        | 5           | TB6                |  |
| DC24V         |                      |   | TB7        | 6           | TB7                |  |
|               | -Terminal block no   | D.  | TB8        | 7           | TB8                |  |
|               |                      |   | TB9        | СОМ         |                    |  |

## 7.7 Combined Module Digital Output Specification

## 7.7.1 8 point relay output part

|                                     | Model          | Relay output module   |            |              |           |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|------------|--------------|-----------|--|
| Specification                       |                | XBE   | -DR16A     |              |           |  |
| Outp                                | ut point       | 8 point   |            |              |           |  |
| Insulatio                           | n method       | Relay insulation  |            |              |           |  |
| Rated load v                        | oltage/current | DC24V 2A(resistive load 하) / AC                                   | 220V 2A(   | COSΨ = 1     | ), 5A/COM |  |
| Min. load vo                        | ltage/current  | DC5V / 1 mA   |            |              |           |  |
| Max. loa                            | d voltage      | AC250V, DC125V  |            |              |           |  |
| Off leaka                           | ge current     | 0.1 mA (AC220V, 60 Hz)  |            |              |           |  |
| Max. On o                           | ff frequency   | 3,600 times / hour  |            |              |           |  |
| Surge a                             | absorber       | None  |            |              |           |  |
|                                     | Mechanical     | 200 million or above  |            |              |           |  |
|                                     | Electrical     | Rated load voltage / current 1 million or above                   |            |              |           |  |
| Life time                           |                | AC200V / 1.5A, AC240V / 1A (COS $\Psi$ = 0.7) 1 million or above  |            |              |           |  |
|                                     |                | AC200V / 1A, AC240V / 0.5A (COS $\Psi$ = 0.35) 1 million or above |            |              |           |  |
|                                     |                | DC24V / 1A, DC100V / 0.1A (L /                                    | R = 7  ms) | 1 million or | above     |  |
| Response                            | $Off \to On$   | 10 ms or less   |            |              |           |  |
| time                                | $On \to Off$   | 12 ms or less   |            |              |           |  |
| Commo                               | n method       | 8 점 / COM   |            |              |           |  |
| Proper c                            | able Size      | Stranded wire 0.3~0.75 mm² (Exte                                  | rnal diame | eter 2.8 mm  | or less)  |  |
| Consump                             | tion current   | 280 mA (when all point On)  |            |              |           |  |
| •                                   | indication     | Output On, LED On   |            |              |           |  |
| External connection 9 pin connector |                |   |            |              |           |  |
| We                                  | eight          | 81g   |            |              |           |  |
|                                     | Circuit        | configuration   | No.        | Contact      | Type      |  |



# 7.8 IO Wiring by Using Smart Link Board

#### 7.8.1 Smart link board

Easy wiring is available by connecting the IO connector with smart link board. The available smart link and IO cable are as follows.

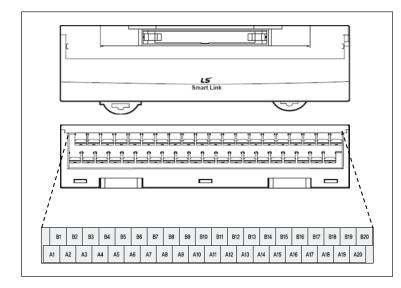
| XG             | В         | Smar     | t link         | Connection cable |        |   |  |
|----------------|-----------|----------|----------------|------------------|--------|---|--|
| Classification | Model     | Model    | The no. of pin | Model            | Length | Content   |  |
|                | XBE-DC32A | SLP-T40P | 40             | SLT-CT101-XBE    | 1m     | For extension module  |  |
| Extension      |           | SLP-T40P | 40             | SLT-CT101-XBE    | 1m     | connection<br>(40Pin)   |  |
| and a shade    | XBE-TN32A | SLP-RY4A | 40             | SLP-CT101-XBE    | 1m     | For extension module connection (40Pin) Exclusive for relay built-in SLP type |  |

It describes wring of XGB, SLP-T40P and SLT-CT101-XBM.

For wring of other smart link boards or XGB extension module, refer to XGB user manual for hardware.

#### 1) SLT-T40P terminal array

Terminal array of SLP-T40P is as follows.

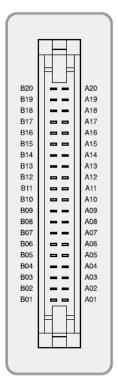


| Item                 | Specification       |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Rated voltage        | AC/DC 125[V]        |  |  |
| Rated current        | Max. 1[A]           |  |  |
| Withstanding voltage | 600V 1min           |  |  |
| Insulation resistor  | 100 MΩ (DC500V)     |  |  |
| Cable specification  | 1.25[mm] or below   |  |  |
| Terminal/screw       | M3 X 8L             |  |  |
| Torque               | 6.2 kgf.cm or above |  |  |
| Terminal<br>material | PBT, UL94V-0        |  |  |
| Weight               | 186g                |  |  |

2) Wiring of SLT-T40P and XGB main unit Wiring of XGB extension module through SLP-T40P and SLT-CT101-XBE is as follows.



At this time, relationship of XGB IO signal and Smart link board terminal number is as follows. The following figure describes signal allocation when SLT-CT101-XBE is used as connection cable. When the user makes the cable, make sure that wring is done as figure below.

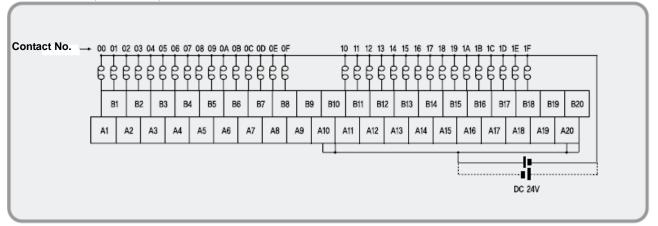


|     |                 |     |       | Terminal b | lock Name |     |       |                                 |     |
|-----|-----------------|-----|-------|------------|-----------|-----|-------|---------------------------------|-----|
|     | Pin Noxbe-DC32A |     | DC32A | XBE-       | XBE-TN32A |     | гР32А | Terminal block board (SLP-T40P) |     |
| B20 | A20             | 00  | 10    | 00         | 10        | 00  | 10    | A1                              | A11 |
| B19 | A19             | 01  | 11    | 01         | 11        | 01  | 11    | B1                              | B11 |
| B18 | A18             | 02  | 12    | 02         | 12        | 02  | 12    | A2                              | A12 |
| B17 | A17             | 03  | 13    | 03         | 13        | 03  | 13    | B2                              | B12 |
| B16 | A16             | 04  | 14    | 04         | 14        | 04  | 14    | A3                              | A13 |
| B15 | A15             | 05  | 15    | 05         | 15        | 05  | 15    | В3                              | B13 |
| B14 | A14             | 06  | 16    | 06         | 16        | 06  | 16    | A4                              | A14 |
| B13 | A13             | 07  | 17    | 07         | 17        | 07  | 17    | B4                              | B14 |
| B12 | A12             | 08  | 18    | 08         | 18        | 08  | 18    | A5                              | A15 |
| B11 | A11             | 09  | 19    | 09         | 19        | 09  | 19    | B5                              | B15 |
| B10 | A10             | 0A  | 1A    | 0A         | 1A        | 0A  | 1A    | A6                              | A16 |
| B09 | A09             | 0B  | 1B    | 0B         | 1B        | 0B  | 1B    | В6                              | B16 |
| B09 | A08             | 0C  | 1C    | 0C         | 1C        | 0C  | 1C    | A7                              | A17 |
| B07 | A07             | 0D  | 1D    | 0D         | 1D        | 0D  | 1D    | B7                              | B17 |
| B06 | A06             | 0E  | 1E    | 0E         | 1E        | 0E  | 1E    | A8                              | A18 |
| B05 | A05             | 0F  | 1F    | 0F         | 1F        | 0F  | 1F    | B8                              | B18 |
| B04 | A04             | NC  | NC    | NC         | NC        | NC  | NC    | A9                              | A19 |
| B03 | A03             | NC  | NC    | NC         | NC        | NC  | NC    | В9                              | B19 |
| B02 | A02             | СОМ | СОМ   | DC40/041/  | СОМ       | СОМ | DOOM  | A10                             | A20 |
| B01 | A01             | COM | COM   | DC12/24V   | COM       | COM | DC0V  | B10                             | B20 |

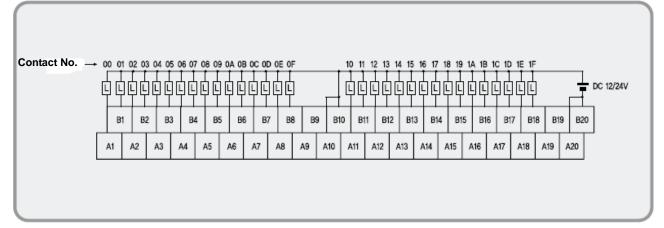
## **Chapter 7 Input/Output Specifications**

#### 3) I/O wiring

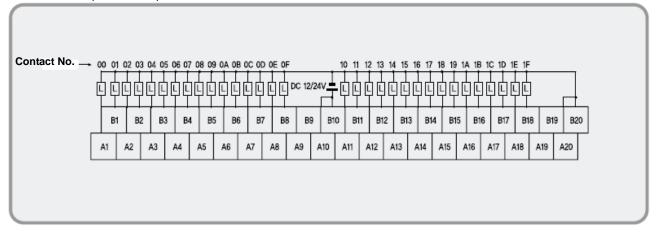
- XBE-DC32A (SLP-T40P)



#### - XBE-TN32A (SLP-T40P)

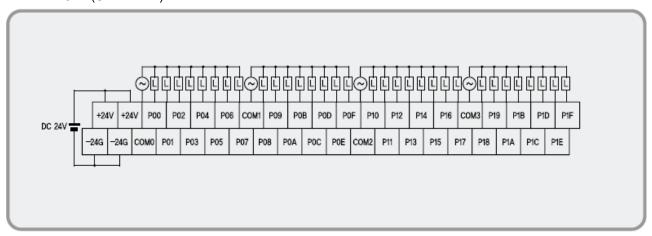


#### - XBE-TP32A (SLP-T40P)



# **Chapter 7 Input/Output Specifications**

### - XBE-TN32A (SLP-RY4A)



# **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

XGB series have built-in function of High-speed counter in main unit. This chapter describes specifications and usage of High-speed counter's function.

## 8.1 High-speed Counter Specifications

☐ It describes specifications, setting and usage of function, programming and wiring with external device of built-in main unit.

### 8.1.1 Performance specifications

(1) Performance specification

| Classification    |                   |  | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Count input       | Signal            | A-phase, B-phas  | A-phase, B-phase   |  |  |  |  |
| ·                 | Input type        | Voltage input (Op  | Voltage input (Open collector)                                   |  |  |  |  |
| signal            | Signal level      | DC 24V   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Max. coefficient  | speed             | 100kpps  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of         | 1 phase           | 8 channels   | 100kpps (ch0,1,2,3) / 20k  | pps (ch4,5,6,7) **1                          |  |  |  |
|                   | 0 . 1             | Automoti   | 50kpps (ch0,2) / 10kpps (  | (ch4,6) *1                                   |  |  |  |
| channels          | 2 phase           | 4 channels   | But, In case of 4 multiplication                                 | ation: 50kpps (ch0,2) / 8kpps (ch4,6)        |  |  |  |
| Coefficient rang  | е                 | Signed 32 Bit (-2  | 2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,                                       | 647)   |  |  |  |
| Count mode        |                   | Linear count (if 3   | 2-bit range exceeded, Carr                                       | ry/Borrow occurs)                            |  |  |  |
| (Program setting  | n)                | Counter max. an  | d min. value is indicated  |  |  |  |  |
| (i rogram setting | 9)                | Ring count (repe   | ated count within setting ra                                     | inge)  |  |  |  |
| Input mode        |                   | 1-phase input  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (Program setting  | 7)                | 2-phase input  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (i rogram setting | 9/                | CW/CCW input   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signal type       | 1                 | Voltage  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   | 1 phase input     | Increasing/decreasing operation setting by B-phase input                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Up/Down           |                   | Increasing/decreasing operation setting by program                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| setting           | 2 phase input     | Automatic setting by difference in phase                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| ootanig           | CW/CCW            | A-phase input: in  | creasing operation   |  |  |  |  |
|                   |                   |  | ecreasing operation  |  |  |  |  |
| Multiplication    | 1 phase input     | 1 multiplication   |  |  |  |  |  |
| function          | 2 phase input     | 4 multiplication   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tarrottorr        | CW/CCW            | 1 multiplication   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Signal            | Preset instruction input   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control input     | Signal level      | DC 24V input typ   | )e   |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Signal type       | Voltage  |  | I  |  |  |  |
|                   |                   | 1 point/channel (  | for each channel)  | 2 point/channel (for each channel)           |  |  |  |
|                   | Output points     | :output contact p  | oint of main unit available                                      | :output contact point of main unit available |  |  |  |
| External output   |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| External output   |                   | Select single-co   | mnared (> >= = < <)  | or section compared output (included or      |  |  |  |
|                   | Туре              | Select single-compared (>, >=, =, <) or section compared output (included or |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Output type       |  | excluded) (program setting)  Relay, Open-collector output (Sink) |  |  |  |  |
| Count Enable      | Output type       |  | n program (count available                                       | only in enable status)                       |  |  |  |
| Preset function   |                   |  | To be set through terminal (contact) or program                  |  |  |  |  |
|                   | (program setting) |  | Count per unit time (time se                                     |  |  |  |  |

## **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

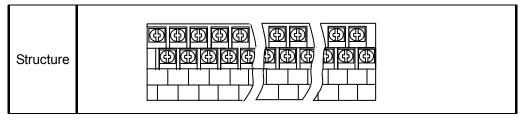
※1: XEC-DR32(64)H/D1 unit supports 1-phase 10kpps, 2-phase 5kpps.

### (2) Counter/Preset input specification

|                              | Spcification           |                  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Classification               | XEC-DR32(64)H          | VEC DB22/64)H/D1 |  |  |  |
|                              | XEC-DN32(64)H          | XEC-DR32(64)H/D1 |  |  |  |
| Input voltage                | 24V DC (20.4V ~ 28.8V) | 12V DC (9.5~30V) |  |  |  |
| Input current                | <b>4</b> mA            | <b>4</b> mA      |  |  |  |
| On guranteed voltage (min.)  | 20.4V                  | 9V               |  |  |  |
| Off guranteed voltage (max.) | 6V                     | 5V               |  |  |  |

## 8.1.2 Designation of parts

## (1) Designation of parts



| Terminal | Nar               | nes               | Usa                    | age                   |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| No.      | 1-phase           | 2-phase           | 1-phase                | 2-phase               |
| IX0.0.0  | ChO counter input | Ch0 A-phase input | Counter input terminal | A-phase input         |
| IX0.0.1  | Ch1 counter input | Ch0 B-phase input | Counter input terminal | B-phase input         |
| IX0.0.2  | Ch2 counter input | Ch2 A-phase input | Counter input terminal | A-phase input         |
| IX0.0.3  | Ch3 counter input | Ch2 B-phase input | Counter input terminal | B-phase input         |
| IX0.0.4  | Ch4 counter input | Ch4 A-phase input | Counter input terminal | A-phase input         |
| IX0.0.5  | Ch5 counter input | Ch4 B-phase input | Counter input terminal | B-phase input         |
| IX0.0.6  | Ch6 counter input | Ch6 A-phase input | Counter input terminal | A-phase input         |
| IX0.0.7  | Ch7 counter input | Ch6 B-phase input | Counter input terminal | B-phase input         |
| IX0.0.8  | ChO preset 24V    | ChO preset 24V    | Preset input terminal  | Preset input terminal |
| IX0.0.9  | Ch1 preset 24V    | -                 | Preset input terminal  | No use                |
| IX0.0.10 | Ch2 preset 24V    | Ch2 preset 24V    | Preset input terminal  | Preset input terminal |
| IX0.0.11 | Ch4 preset 24V    | _                 | Preset input terminal  | No use                |
| IX0.0.12 | Ch5 preset 24V    | Ch4 preset 24V    | Preset input terminal  | Preset input terminal |
| IX0.0.13 | Ch6 preset 24V    | _                 | Preset input terminal  | No use                |
| IX0.0.14 | Ch7 preset 24V    | Ch6 preset 24V    | Preset input terminal  | Preset input terminal |
| IX0.0.15 | Ch8 preset 24V    | _                 | Preset input terminal  | No use                |
| COM0     | Input common      | Input common      | Input common           | Input common          |

### (2) Interface with external devices

The following table shows list of interface with external device.

| 1/0        | Internal circuit | Terminal<br>No. | _            |               | :=        |                                     |
|------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| 4          | Internal circuit |                 | 1-phase      | 2-phase       | Operation | guaranteed<br>voltage <sup>*2</sup> |
| <b>→</b>   |                  | IX0.0.0         | Ch 0         | Ch 0          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| <u> </u>   | 2.7 kΩ           | <i>b</i> 10.0.0 | Pulse input  | A-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
| l   _      | ~~~              | IX0.0.1         | Ch 1         | Ch 0          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| -          | 2.7 kΩ           | D 10.0.1        | Pulse input  | B-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | IX0.0.2         | Ch 2         | Ch 2          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| 4          | 2.7 kΩ           | /\tau.o.z       | Pulse input  | A-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | IX0.0.3         | Ch 3         | Ch 2          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| <b> </b>   | 2.7 kΩ           | 1/0.0.3         | Pulse input  | B-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | IX0.0.4         | Ch 4         | Ch 4          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| 4          | 2.7 kΩ           | 1/10.0.4        | Pulse input  | A-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
| <b> </b>   |                  | IX0.0.5         | Ch 5         | Ch 4          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| <b>4</b> ₩ | 2.7 kΩ           | 1/0.0.5         | Pulse input  | B-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | IVOOG           | Ch 6         | Ch 6          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| -          | 2.7 kΩ           | IX0.0.6         | Pulse input  | A-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
| <b> </b>   |                  | N/0.0.7         | Ch 7         | Ch 6          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| =          | 2.7 kΩ           | IX0.0.7         | Pulse input  | B-phase input | Off       | 6V or less                          |
| Input      |                  | D (0.0.0        | Ch 0         | Ch 0          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
|            | 5.6 kΩ           | IX0.0.8         | Preset input | Preset input  | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  |                 | Ch 1         |               | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| <b>4</b> ₩ | 5.6 kΩ           | IX0.0.9         | Preset input | -             | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            | ^^^              | IV0.0.40        | Ch 2         | Ch 2          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| 4          | 5.6 kΩ           | - IX0.0.10      | Preset input | Preset input  | Off       | 6V or less                          |
| -          | - ^^^            | D/O O 44        | Ch 3         |               | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| 4          | 5.6 kΩ           | - IX0.0.11      | Preset input | -             | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | IV0.0.40        | Ch 4         | Ch 4          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| 4          | 5.6 kΩ           | - IX0.0.12      | Preset input | Preset input  | Off       | 6V or less                          |
| <b> </b>   |                  | IV0.0.40        | Ch 5         |               | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| 4          | 5.6 kΩ           | - IX0.0.13      | Preset input | -             | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | IV0.0.4.4       | Ch 6         | Ch 6          | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| -          | 5.6 kΩ           | IX0.0.14        | Preset input | Preset input  | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | 1) (0 2 4 7     | Ch 7         |               | On        | 20.4~28.8V                          |
| -          | 5.6 kΩ           | IX0.0.15        | Preset input | -             | Off       | 6V or less                          |
|            |                  | COM0            | COM (inp     | ut common)    |           |                                     |

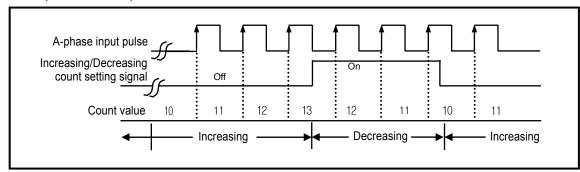
※2 : on guaranteed voltage is 9V, off guaranteed voltage is 5V for XEC-DR32(64)H/D1 unit.

#### 8.1.3 Counter Function

- (1) Counter mode
  - (a) High Speed counter module can count High Speed pulses which can not be processed by CPU module's counter Function Block (CTU, CTD, CTUD, etc.), up to binary value of 32 bits (-2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,647).
  - (b) Available input is 1-phase input, 2-phase input and CW/ CCW input.
  - (c) Count increasing/decreasing methods are as follows;
    - 1) For 1-phase input: a) Increasing/decreasing count operation by program setting
      - b) Increasing/decreasing count operation by B-phase input signal
    - 2) For 2-phase input: setting by difference in phase between A-phase and B-phase
    - 3) For CW/CCW input: Increasing operation if B-phase is LOW with A-phase input, and Decreasing operation if A-phase is LOW with B-phase input.
  - (d) Auxiliary modes are as follows;
    - 1) Count Latch
    - 2) Count function about the number of revolution per unit time
  - (e) Pulse input mode
    - 1) 1 phase count mode
    - a) Increasing/decreasing count operation by program setting
      - 1-phase 1-input 1-multiplication operation mode
         A-phase input pulse counts at rising and increasing/decreasing will be decided by the applicable program.

| Increasing/Decreasing classification           | A-phase input pulse rising | A-phase input pulse falling |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Increasing/decreasing count setting signal Off | Increasing count           | -                           |
| Increasing/decreasing count setting signal On  | Decreasing count           | -                           |

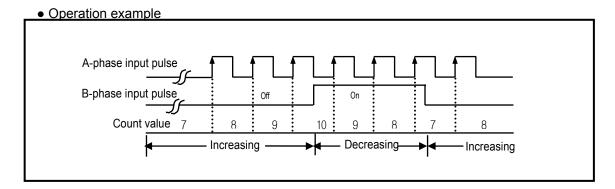
Operation example



- b) Increasing/decreasing count operation by B-phase input signal
- 1-phase 2-input 1-multiplication operation mode

A-phase input pulse counts at rising and increasing/decreasing will be decided by B-phase.

| Increasing/Decreasing classification | A-phase input pulse rising | A-phase input pulse falling |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| B-phase input pulse Off              | Increasing count           | -                           |
| B-phase input pulse On               | Decreasing count           | -                           |

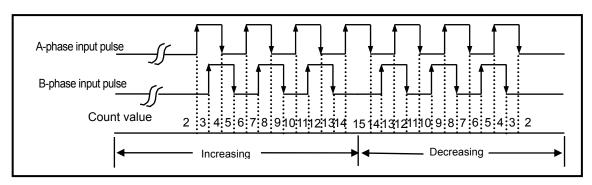


#### 2) 2-phase count mode

#### a) 2-phase 4-multiplication operation mode

A-phase input pulse and B-phase input pulse count at rising/falling respectively. If A-phase input is antecedent to B-phase input, increasing operation starts, and if B-phase input is antecedent to A-phase input, decreasing operation starts.

#### Operation example



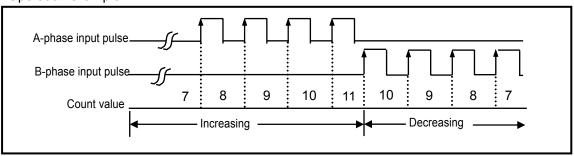
#### 3) CW(Clockwise)/CCW(Counter Clockwise) operation mode

A-phase input pulse counts at rising, or B-phase input pulse counts at rising.

Increasing operation executed when B-phase input pulse is Low with A-phase input pulse at rising, and Decreasing operation executed when A-phase input pulse is Low with B-phase input pulse at rising.

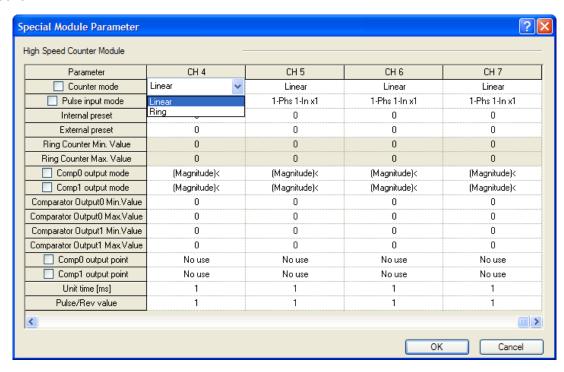
| Increasing/Decreasing classification | A-phase input pulse High | A-phase input pulse Low |  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| B-phase input pulse High             | -                        | decreasing count        |  |
| B-phase input pulse Low              | Increasing count         | -                       |  |

#### Operation example



#### (2) Counter mode

2 types of count (Linear counter, Ring counter) can be selected for the applicable use based on functions.

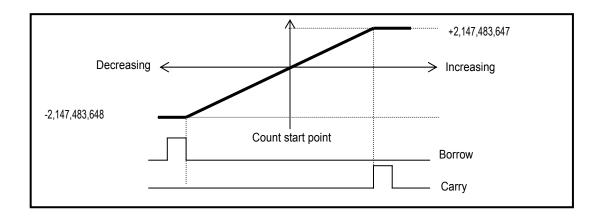


Counter mode is saved at the following special K area.

| Mode         | Area per each channel (word) |        |        |        |         |         |         |         | Ref.                   |
|--------------|------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|------------------------|
| Mode         | Ch.0                         | Ch.1   | Ch.2   | Ch.3   | Ch.4    | Ch.5    | Ch.6    | Ch.7    | Nei.                   |
| Counter mode | %KW300                       | %KW330 | %KW360 | %KW390 | %KW2220 | %KW2250 | %KW2280 | %KW2310 | 0 : linear<br>1 : ring |

#### (a) Linear counter

- Linear Count range: -2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,647
- If count value reaches the maximum value while increased, Carry will occur, and if count value reaches the minimum value while decreased, Borrow will occur.
- If Carry occurs, count stops and increasing is not available but decreasing is available.
- If Borrow occurs, count stops and decreasing is not available but increasing is available.



### (b) Ring count

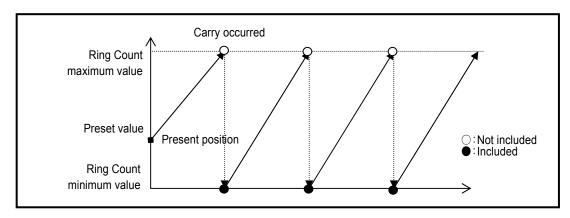
Set Ring Counter Min. Value and Max. value. Preset value and compared set value should be in range of ring counter min. value and max. value.

| gh Speed Counter Module      |               |               |               |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Parameter                    | CH 4          | CH 5          | CH 6          | CH 7          |
| Counter mode                 | Ring          | Linear        | Linear        | Linear        |
| Pulse input mode             | 1-Phs 1-In x1 | 1-Phs 1-In x1 | 1-Phs 1-In x1 | 1-Phs 1-In x1 |
| Internal preset              | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| External preset              | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Ring Counter Min. Value      | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Ring Counter Max. Value      | 3000          | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Comp0 output mode            | (Magnitude)<  | (Magnitude)<  | (Magnitude)<  | (Magnitude)<  |
| Comp1 output mode            | (Magnitude)<  | (Magnitude)<  | (Magnitude)<  | (Magnitude)<  |
| Comparator Output0 Min.Value | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Comparator Output0 Max.Value | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Comparator Output1 Min.Value | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Comparator Output1 Max.Value | 0             | 0             | 0             | 0             |
| Comp0 output point           | No use        | No use        | No use        | No use        |
| Comp1 output point           | No use        | No use        | No use        | No use        |
| Unit time [ms]               | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |
| Pulse/Rev value              | 1             | 1             | 1             | 1             |

• Ring counter max. and min value is saved at the following special K area.

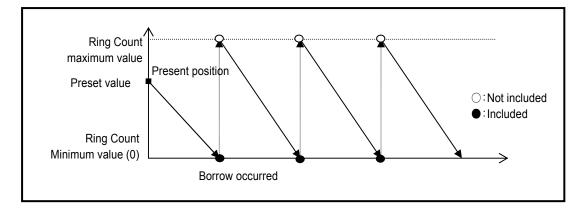
| type                    | Area per each channel (Double word) |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |      |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|------|
| type                    | Ch.0                                | Ch.1   | Ch.2   | Ch.3   | Ch.4    | Ch.5    | Ch.6    | Ch.7    | Ref. |
| Ring counter min. value | %KD154                              | %KD169 | %KD184 | %KD199 | %KD1114 | %KD1129 | %KD1144 | %KD1159 | -    |
| Ring counter max. value | %KD155                              | %KD170 | %KD185 | %KD200 | %KD1115 | %KD1130 | %KD1145 | %KD1160 | -    |

- Range of Ring counter: user defined min. value ~ user defined max. value
- Counter display: in case of using ring counter, user defined max. value is not displayed.
  - 1) During increasing count
    - Even if count value exceeds user-defined maximum value during increasing count, Carry only occurs and count does not stop differently to Linear Count.

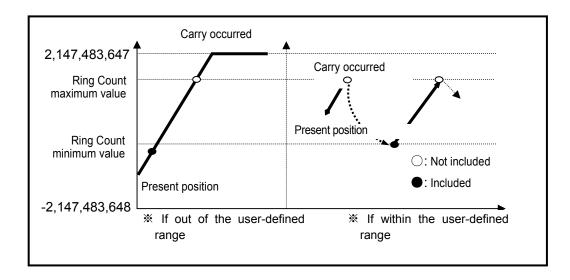


#### 2) During decreasing count

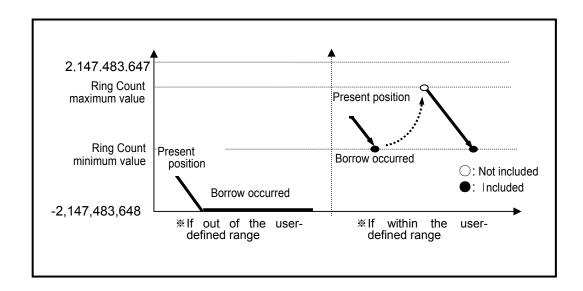
■ Even if count value exceeds user-defined minimum value during decreasing count, Borrow only occurs and count does not stop differently to Linear Count.



- 3) Operation when setting Ring Count based on present count value (during increasing count)
  - If present count value exceeds user-defined range when setting Ring Count
    - Error (code no. 27) is occurred and it operates linear counter.
  - If present count value is within user-defined range when setting Ring Count
    - Present count value starts to increase up to the user-defined maximum value and down to the user-defined minimum value and keeps counting after Carry occurs.
    - Not the maximum but the minimum value only is displayed with count kept on as shown below.



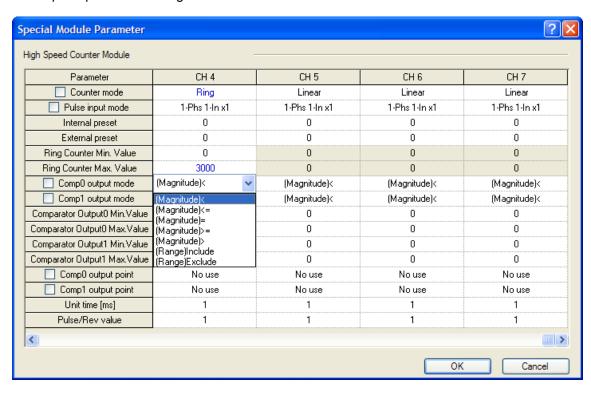
- 4) Operation when setting Ring Count based on present count value (during decreasing count)
  - If present count value exceeds user-defined range when setting Ring Count
    - Error (code no. 27) is occurred and it operates linear counter.
  - If present count value is within user-defined range when setting Ring Count
  - Present count value starts to decrease down to the user-defined minimum value and up to the user-defined maximum value and keeps counting after Borrow occurs.



#### Remark

- (1) Based on count value within or out of user-defined range, count will be decided to be within or out of the range when setting Ring Count.
- (2) Ring Count setting when count value is out of the range is regarded as user's mistake. The count is not available within the Ring Count range.
- (3) Use preset function or the like when using Ring Count so to surely position the count value within the range.

- (3) Compared output
  - (a) High Speed counter module has a compared output function used to compare present count value with compared value in size to output as compared.
  - (b) Available compared outputs are 2 for 1 channel, which can be used separately.
  - (c) Compared output conditions are 7 associated with >, =, < .
  - (d) Parameter setting
  - Comp. output mode setting



■ Upper setting value is saved in special K area.

| Compared output condition   | Memory address               | Value <sup>*2)</sup>         |            |  |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|--|
| Compared output condition   | Comp output 0                | Comp output 1                | value      |  |
| Present Value < Compared Value                                    |                              |                              | Set to "0" |  |
| Present Value ≤ Compared Value                                    | CH0: %KW302<br>CH1: %KW332   | CH0: %KW303<br>CH1: %KW333   | Set to "1" |  |
| Present Value = Compared Value                                    | CH1: %KW352<br>CH2: %KW362   | CH1: %KW363                  | Set to "2" |  |
| Present Value ≥ Compared Value                                    | CH3: %KW392<br>CH4: %KW2222  | CH3: %KW393<br>CH4: %KW2223  | Set to "3" |  |
| Present Value > Compared Value                                    | CH5: %KW2252                 | CH5: %KW2253                 | Set to "4" |  |
| Compared value 1 ≤ Count value ≤ Compared value 2                 | CH6: %KW2282<br>CH7: %KW2312 | CH6: %KW2283<br>CH7: %KW2313 | Set to "5" |  |
| Count value ≤ Compared value 1,<br>Count value ≥ Compared value 2 |                              |                              | Set to "6" |  |

<sup>\*2)</sup> If compared output mode set value is other than 0~6 at using counter, error code '23' occurs.

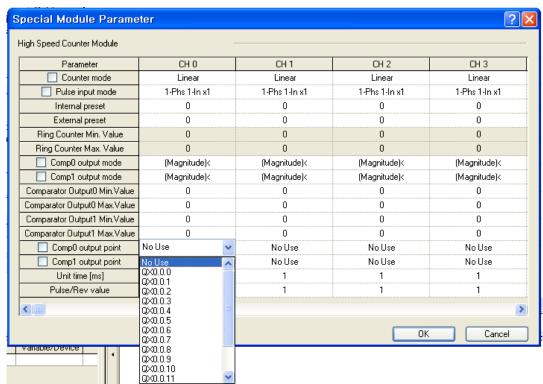
■ In order to output the compared output signal, compared output enable flag set to '1' after compared output condition set.

| Classification           |          | Operation |          |          |           |           |           |          |                          |
|--------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|--------------------------|
| Classification           | Ch. 0    | Ch. 1     | Ch. 2    | Ch. 3    | Ch. 4     | Ch. 5     | Ch. 6     | Ch. 7    | Operation                |
| Count enable             | %KX4160  | %KX4320   | %KX4480  | %KX4640  | %KX34880  | %KX35040  | %KX35200  | %KX35360 | 0:disable, 1:            |
| signal                   | /6KX4100 | /6RX4320  | /6RX4400 | /6RX4040 | /0NX34000 | /6KX33040 | /0KX33200 | %KA33360 | enable                   |
| Compared 0 enable signal | %KX4164  | %KX4324   | %KX4484  | %KX4644  | %KX34884  | %KX35044  | %KX35204  | %KX35364 | 0: disable, 1:<br>enable |
| Compared 1 enable signal | %KX4167  | %KX4327   | %KX4487  | %KX4687  | %KX34887  | %KX35047  | %KX35207  | %KX36367 | 0: disable, 1:<br>enable |

■ In order to make external output, the compared coincidence output signal (P20~P2F) must be set. If Compared output contact is 'Off' at Special Module Parameter Setting of XG5000, Compared coincidence output signal (internal device) is only output.

| Classification       |            |           |           | Operation |  |            |             |                        |
|----------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|------------|-------------|------------------------|
| Classification       | Ch. 0      | Ch. 1     | Ch. 2     | Ch.4      | Ch.5                                   | Ch. 6      | Ch.7        | Operation              |
| Compared coincidence | %KX4178    | %KX4338   | %KX4498   | %KX4658   | %\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\ | %KY3E0E0   | %KX35218    | 0: Compared output Off |
| output signal 0      | %NA4170    | 70NA4330  | /01\A4490 | M1X4030   | M14090                                 | 0C/V30/00  | /01\AUJZ 10 | 1: Compared output On  |
| Compared coincidence | 0/L/V/1170 | %KX4339   | %KX4499   | %KX4659   | %KV24000                               | %KY3E0E0   | %KX35219    | 0: Compared output Off |
| output signal 1      | %KX4179    | /0F\A4339 | /01\A4499 | 76NA4009  | /01\\04099                             | /01\AJJUJ9 | M1100219    | 1: Compared output On  |

• Comp. output point (%QX0.0.0 ~ %QX0.0.15) setting

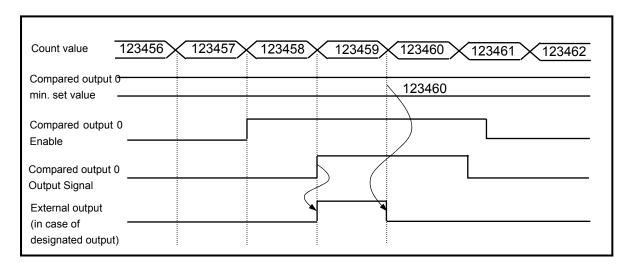


#### (e) Detail of comparator output

It describes detail of comparator output (based on comparator output 0)

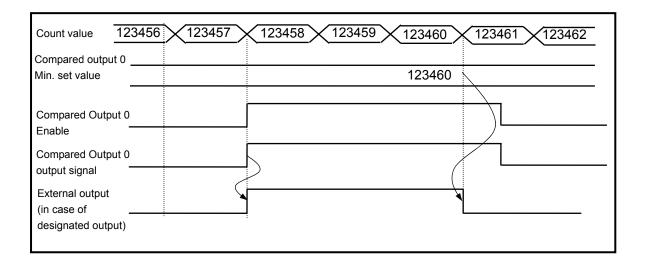
#### 1) Mode 0 (Present value < Compared value)

If counted present value is less than the minimum value of compared output 0, output is sent out, and if present value increases to be equal to or greater than the minimum value of compared output 0, output is not sent out.



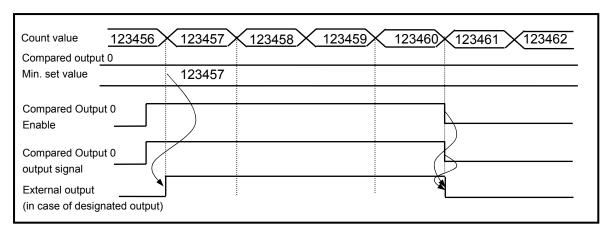
#### 2) Mode1 (Count value ≤ Compared value)

If present count value is less than or equal to the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is sent out, and if count value increases to be greater than the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is not sent out.



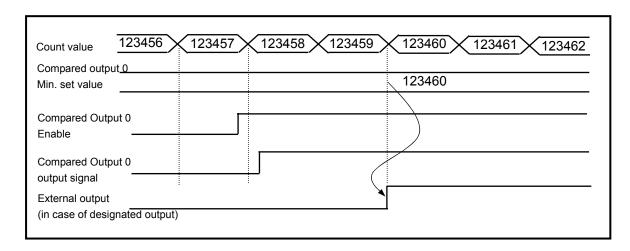
### 3) Mode 2 (Count value = Compared value)

If present count value is equal to the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is sent out. In order to turn the output Off, Compared output Enable signal 0 or Compared Coincidence Output Enable signal 0 is to be Off.

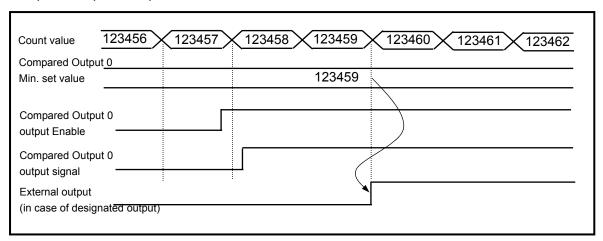


### 4) Mode 3 (Count value ≥ Compared value)

If present count value is greater than or equal to the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is sent out, and if count value decreases to be less than the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is not sent out.



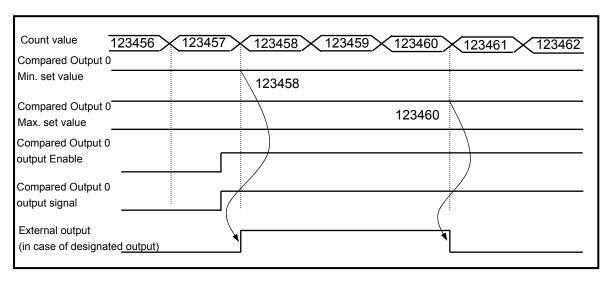
- 5) Mode 4 (Count value > Compared Output value)
  - If present count value is greater than the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is sent out, and if count value decreases to be less than or equal to the minimum set value of compared output 0, output is not sent out.



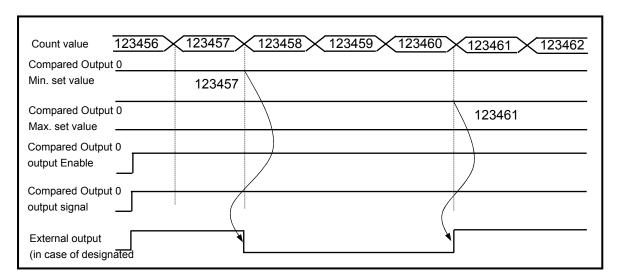
#### 6) Mode 5

(Section comparison: Min. set value of Compared Output  $0 \le$  Count value  $\le$  Max. set value of Compared Output 0)

■ If present count value is greater than or equal to the minimum set value of compared output 0 and less than or equal to the maximum set value of compared output 0, output is sent out, and if count value increases/decreases to exceed compared value's range, output is not sent out.



- 7) Mode 6 (Count value ≤ Min. set value of Compared Output 0 or Count value ≥ Max. set value of Compared Output 0)
  - If present count value is less than or equal to the minimum set value of compared 0 and greater than or equal to the maximum set value of compared 0, output is sent out, and if count value increases/decreases to exceed compared value's range, output is not sent out.



#### (4) Carry signal

- (a) Carry signal occurs
  - 1) When count range maximum value of 2,147,483,647 is reached during Linear Count.
  - 2) When user-defined maximum value of Ring Count changed to the minimum value during Ring Count.
- (b) Count when Carry Signal occurs
  - 1) Count stops if Carry occurs during Linear Count.
  - 2) Count does not stop even if Carry occurs during Ring Count.
- (c) Carry reset
  - 1) The Carry generated can be cancelled by Carry/Borrow reset signal On.

| Classification |         | Device area per channel |         |         |          |          |          |          |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|
|                | Ch.0    | Ch.1                    | Ch.2    | Ch.3    | Ch.4     | Ch.5     | Ch.6     | Ch.7     |  |  |  |  |
| Carry signal   | %KX4176 | %KX4336                 | %KX4496 | %KX4656 | %KX34896 | %KX35056 | %KX35126 | %KX35376 |  |  |  |  |

#### (5) Borrow signal

- (a) Borrow signal occurs
  - 1) When count range minimum value of -2,147,483,648 is reached during Linear Count.
  - 2) When user-defined minimum value of Ring Count changed to the maximum value during Ring Count.
- (b) Count when Borrow signal occurs
  - 1) Count stops if Borrow occurs during Linear Count.
  - 2) Count does not stop even if Borrow occurs during Ring Count.
- (c) Borrow reset
  - 1) The Borrow generated can be cancelled by Carry/Borrow reset signal On.

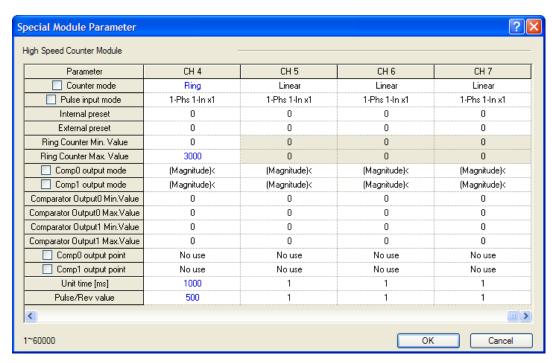
| Classification |         | Device area per channel |         |         |          |          |          |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---------|-------------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                | Ch.0    | Ch.1                    | Ch.2    | Ch.3    | Ch.4     | Ch.5     | Ch.6     | Ch.7     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Borrow signal  | %KX4177 | %KX4337                 | %KX4497 | %KX4657 | %KX34897 | %KX35057 | %KX35127 | %KX35376 |  |  |  |  |  |

#### (6) Revolution/Unit time

While the Flag about the number of revolution per unit time is On, it counts the number of input pulses for a specified time.

#### (a) Setting

1) Set the unit time and the number of pulse per 1 revolution.



Setting value is saved at the following special K area and user can designate directly.

| Class              | Device per each channel (Word) |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |           |  |  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|--|--|
| Class              | Ch.0                           | Ch.1   | Ch.2   | Ch.3   | Ch.4    | Ch.5    | Ch.6    | Ch.7    | range     |  |  |
| Unit time          | %KW322                         | %KW352 | %KW382 | %KW412 | %KW2242 | %KW2272 | %KW2302 | %KW2332 | 1~60000ms |  |  |
| Pulse/Rev<br>value | %KW323                         | %KW353 | %KW383 | %KW413 | %KW2243 | %KW2273 | %KW2303 | %KW2333 | 1~60000   |  |  |

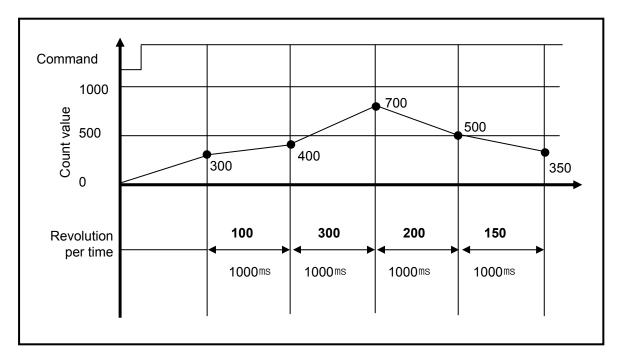
2) In case of using Rev/unit time function, enable the following special K area

| Class                       |         | Device per each channel (Word) |         |         |          |          |          |             |                         |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Class                       | Ch.0    | Ch.1                           | Ch.2    | Ch.3    | Ch.4     | Ch.5     | Ch.6     | Ch.7        | Operation               |  |  |
| Rev/unit<br>time<br>command | %KX4165 | %KX4325                        | %KX4485 | %KX4645 | %KX34885 | %KX35045 | %KX35205 | %K X.15.165 | 0: disable<br>1: enable |  |  |

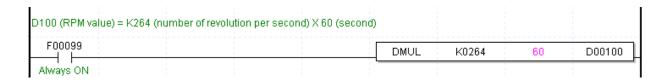
3) Rev/unit time value is saved at the following special K area.

| Class Device per each channel (Word) |        |        |        |        |         |         |         |         | Ref. |
|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|------|
| Class                                | Ch.0   | Ch.1   | Ch.2   | Ch.3   | Ch.4    | Ch.5    | Ch.6    | Ch.7    | Nei. |
| Rev/unit time                        | %KD132 | %KD137 | %KD142 | %KD147 | %KD1029 | %KD1097 | %KD1102 | %KD1107 | -    |

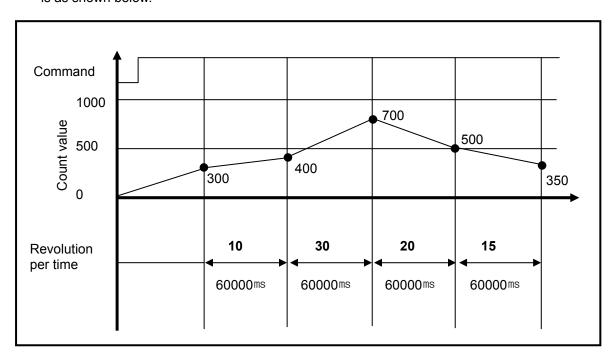
- (b) Count function of Revolution/Unit time is used to count the number of pulses for a specified time while auxiliary mode enable signal is On.
- (c) With the displayed number of pulses updated for a specified time and the number of pulses per revolution input, Revolution/Unit time can be counted.
- (d) Number of Revolution per 1 second is indicated after number of pulse per 1 revolution is set and time is set to 1 second (1000ms). In order to indicate by Revolutions per minute (RPM), the operation is executed in program.
- (e) The example that number of pulse per 1 revolution set to '1' and time is set to 1000 ms is as shown below. (Ch0)



(f) In order to indicate revolution per minute (RPM), the following program is necessary as shown below. Use MUL function block and save RPM value at revolution per minute (LINT type) as 64 bit. At this time, first, change revolution per second (DINT type) to LINT type.



(g) The example that number of pulse per 1 revolution set to '10' and time is set to 60,000 ms is as shown below.



#### (7) Count latch

When Count latch signal is On, present count value is latched.

Setting

If present counter value is to latch, Count Latch function is set 'Use'.

| Class Device area per channel |         |              |          |         |               |           |                 |      |            |
|-------------------------------|---------|--------------|----------|---------|---------------|-----------|-----------------|------|------------|
|                               | Ch.0    | Ch.1         | Ch.2     | Ch.3    | Ch.4          | Ch.5      | Ch.6            | Ch.7 | Operation  |
| Count latch                   | %KX4166 | 0/ K.X.43.26 | %KX4486  | %KX4646 | 0/ K.A.3.4888 | %KY350/16 | X35046 %KX35206 |      | 0: disable |
| command                       |         | 6   %KX4326  | 76NA4400 |         | /0NAJ4000     | /0KA33040 |                 |      | 1: enable  |

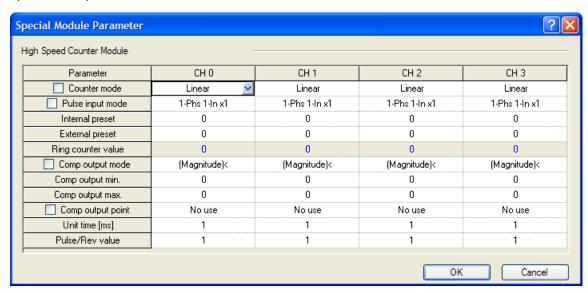
- Count latch function is operated when Count latch signal is On. Namely, counter value is not cleared when power supply Off =>On and mode change, it is counted from previous value.
- In latch counter function, internal or external preset function has to use for clearing present value.

## **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

### (8) Preset function

It changes the current value into preset value.

There are two types of preset function, internal preset and external preset. External preset is fixed as input contact point.



• Preset setting value is saved at the following special K area.

| Туре                  |        | Area per each channel (Double word) |        |        |         |         |         |         |      |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|------|--|--|--|
| туре                  | Ch.0   | Ch.1                                | Ch.2   | Ch.3   | Ch.4    | Ch.5    | Ch.6    | Ch.7    | Ref. |  |  |  |
| Internal preset value | %KD152 | %KD167                              | %KD182 | %KD197 | %KD1112 | %KD1127 | %KD1142 | %KD1157 | _    |  |  |  |
| External preset value | %KD153 | %KD168                              | %KD183 | %KD198 | %KD1113 | %KD1128 | %KD1143 | %KD1158 | _    |  |  |  |

• Preset command is specified through the following special K area, external preset is used by executing the designated input contact point after allowance bit is on.

| Type                          |          |          | Area      | per each  | channel   | (Bit)     |           |           | Ref.  |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------|
| Турс                          | Ch.0     | Ch.1     | Ch.2      | Ch.3      | Ch.4      | Ch.5      | Ch.6      | Ch.7      | IXCI. |
| Internal<br>preset<br>command | %KX4161  | %KX4321  | %KX4481   | %KX4641   | %KX34881  | %KX35041  | %KX35201  | %KX35361  | ı     |
| External preset allowance     | %KX412   | %KX4322  | %KX4482   | %KX4642   | %KX34882  | %KX35042  | %KX35202  | %KX35362  | ı     |
| External preset command       | %QX0.0.8 | %QX0.0.9 | %QX0.0.10 | %QX0.0.11 | %QX0.0.12 | %QX0.0.13 | %QX0.0.14 | %QX0.0.15 | _     |

# 8.2 Installation and Wiring

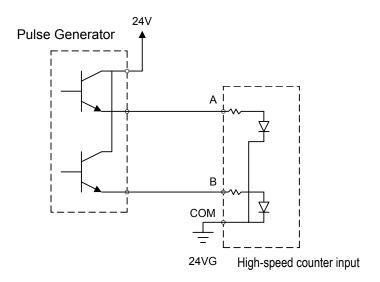
### 8.2.1 Precaution for wiring

Pay attention to the counteractions against wiring noise especially for High-speed pulse input.

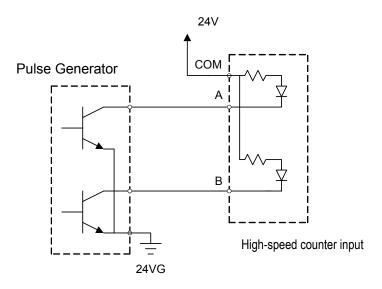
- (1) Surely use twisted pair shielded cable, grounded with 3 class applied.
- (2) Keep away from power cable or I/O line which may cause noise.
- (3) Stabilized power should be used for filter.
  - ► Connect A-phase only for 1-phase input.
  - ▶ Connect A-phase and B-phase for 2-phase input.

### 8.2.2 Example of wiring

(1) In case of pulse generator (encoder) is voltage output type



(2) In case of pulse generator is open collector type



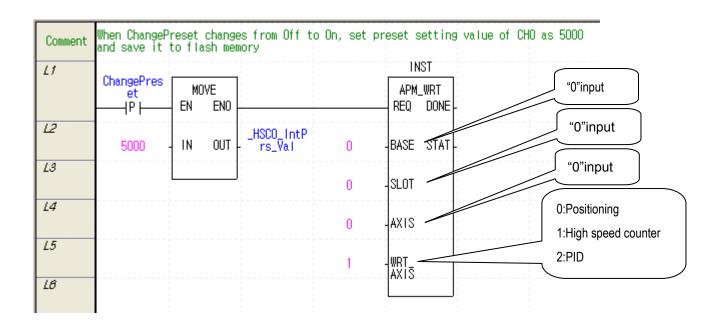
## 8.3 Internal Memory

## 8.3.1 Special area for High-speed counter

Parameter and operation command area of built-in high-speed counter use a special K device.

If values set in parameter are changed, it works with the changed values. At the moment, makes sure to use APM\_WRT function to save the changed value to flash. If not saved in flash, the changed values with the power off => on and mode changed may not be maintained.

- The following example shows that the internal preset values of CH1 set in parameter are changed by program and saved in flash.
  - Receiving a command (Change Preset), it moves (MOV) the new internal preset value (5000) to the CH0 internal Preset area (%KD152) by using MOVE function.
  - To save the changed settings into flash, it uses APM\_WRT command. At the moment, slot information is set to '0' in case of built-in function.



## (1) Parameter setting area

|                         |                     | Description                      | De                                      | vice area           | per char           | inel               |            |
|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Parameter               | \/ala               | Catting                          | Ch 0                                    | Ch 1                | Ch 2               | Ch 3               | Remark     |
|                         | Value               | Setting                          | Ch 4                                    | Ch 5                | Ch 6               | Ch 7               |            |
| Counter                 | h0000               | Linear count                     | %KW300                                  | %KW330              | %KW360             | %KW390             | Word       |
| mode                    | h0001               | Ring count                       | %KW2220                                 | %KW2250             | %KW2280            | %KW2310            | vvoid      |
|                         | h0000               | 1 phase 1 input 1 multiplication | 0/1/1/201                               | 0/1/1/201           | 0/1/1/201          | 0/1/1/201          | Mond       |
| Pulse input             | h0001               | 1 phase 2 input 1 multiplication | -%KW301                                 | %KW331              | %KW361             | %KW391             | Word       |
| mode<br>setting         | h0002               | CW / CCW                         | 0/1/14/0004                             | 0/1/14/0054         | 0/1/14/0004        | 0/1/14/0044        | <b>M</b> / |
| Setting                 | h0003               | 2 phase 4 multiplication         | %KW2221                                 | %KW2251             | %KW2281            | %KW2311            | Word       |
|                         | h0000               | (Magnitude) <                    |   |                     |                    |                    |            |
|                         | h0001               | (Magnitude) ≤                    | 0/1/14/000                              | 0/1/14/000          | 0/1/14/000         | 0/1/14/000         |            |
| Comp.                   | h0002               | (Magnitude) =                    | %KW302                                  | %KW332              | %KW362             | %KW392             |            |
| Output 0<br>mode        | h0003               | (Magnitude) ≥                    |   |                     |                    |                    | Word       |
| setting                 | h0004               | (Magnitude) >                    | %KW2222                                 |                     |                    |                    |            |
| Cotting                 | h0005               | (Range) Include                  |   | %KW2252             | %KW2282            | %KW2312            |            |
|                         | h0006               | (Range) Exclude                  |   |                     |                    |                    |            |
|                         | h0000               | (Magnitude) <                    |   |                     |                    |                    |            |
| Comp.                   | h0001               | (Magnitude) ≤                    | %KW303                                  | %KW333              | %KW363             | %KW393             |            |
| Output 1                | h0002               | (Magnitude) =                    | 701111111111111111111111111111111111111 | 701 <b>.</b> VV 303 | /01 <b>XVV</b> 303 | 701 <b>.</b> VVJJJ |            |
| mode                    | h0003               | (Magnitude) ≥                    |   |                     |                    |                    | Word       |
| setting                 | h0004               | (Magnitude) >                    |   |                     |                    |                    |            |
|                         | h0005               | (Range) Include                  | %KW2223                                 | %KW2253             | %KW2283            | %KW2313            |            |
|                         | h0006               | (Range) Exclude                  |   |                     |                    |                    |            |
| Internal                |                     |                                  | %KD152                                  | %KD167              | %KD182             | %KD197             | Double     |
| preset value            | -2,147,483          | 3,648 ~ 2,147,483,647            | %KD1112                                 | %KD1127             | %KD1142            | %KD1157            | word       |
| setting                 |                     |                                  |   |                     |                    | 70112 1101         |            |
| External                | 0 4 4 7 404         | 0.640 0.447.400.047              | %KD153                                  | %KD168              | %KD183             | %KD198             | Double     |
| preset value<br>setting | -2,14 <i>1</i> ,483 | 3,648 ~ 2,147,483,647            | %KD1113                                 | %KD1128             | %KD1143            | %KD1158            | word       |

|                       |                                | Description          | De          | vice area    | per char            | nnel        |        |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|
| Parameter             | Malara                         | 0 - 44               | Ch 0        | Ch 1         | Ch 2                | Ch 3        | Remark |
|                       | Value                          | Setting              | Ch 4        | Ch 5         | Ch 6                | Ch 7        |        |
| Ring counter          |                                |                      | %KD154      | %KD169       | %KD184              | %KD199      |        |
| min. value            | -2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,645 |                      | %KD1114     | %KD1129      | %KD1144             | %KD1159     | DWord  |
| setting               |                                |                      | МОПП        | 701101123    | 701\U1174           | /M\D1133    |        |
| Ring counter          |                                |                      | %KD155      | %KD170       | %KD185              | %KD200      |        |
| max. value<br>setting | -2,147,483                     | ,646 2,147,483,647   | %KD1115     | %KD1130      | %KD1145             | %KD1160     | DWord  |
| Comp. output          |                                |                      | %KD156      | %KD171       | %KD186              | %KD201      |        |
| min. value<br>setting | -2,147,483                     | ,648 ~ 2,147,483,647 | %KD1116     | %KD1131      | %KD1146             | %KD1161     | DWord  |
| Comp. output          |                                |                      | %KD157      | %KD172       | %KD187              | %KD202      |        |
| max. value            | -2,147,483,648 ~ 2,147,483,647 |                      | N//D1117    | WI/D 1 100   | 0/I/D 1 1 4 7       | %KD1162     | DWord  |
| setting               |                                |                      | %KD1117     | %KD1132      | %KD1147             | /0NU 110Z   |        |
|                       | HFFFF                          | No use               |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h0000                          | %QX0.0.1             |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h0001                          | %QX0.0.2             |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h0002                          | %QX0.0.3             |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h0003                          | %QX0.0.4             | %KW320      | %KW350       | %KW380              | %KW410      |        |
|                       | h0004                          | %QX0.0.5             |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h0005                          | %QX0.0.6             |             |              |                     |             |        |
| Comp. output 0        | h0006                          | %QX0.0.7             |             |              |                     |             |        |
| point                 | h0007                          | %QX0.0.8             |             |              |                     |             | Word   |
| designation           | h0008                          | %QX0.0.9             |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h0009                          | %QX0.0.10            |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h000A                          | %QXO.O.11            |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h000B                          | %QX0.0.12            | %KW2240     | %KW2270      | %KW2300             | %KW2330     |        |
|                       | h000C                          | %QX0.0.13            | 701 WVZZ-40 | 701 VVIZZ1 O | 701 <b>111</b> ZOOO | /M (11/2000 |        |
|                       | h000D                          | %QX0.0.14            |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h000E                          | %QX0.0.15            |             |              |                     |             |        |
|                       | h000F                          | %QX0.0.16            |             |              |                     |             |        |

## **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

|                    |       | Description   | Device area per channel |         |             |             |           |
|--------------------|-------|---------------|-------------------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| Parameter          |       | Ch 0          | Ch 1                    | Ch 2    | Ch 3        | Remark      |           |
|                    | Value | Setting       | Ch 4                    | Ch 5    | Ch 6        | Ch 7        |           |
|                    | HFFFF | No use        |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h0000 | %QX0.0.1      |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h0001 | %QX0.0.2      |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h0002 | %QX0.0.3      |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h0003 | %QX0.0.4      | %KW321                  | %KW351  | %KW381      | %KW411      |           |
|                    | h0004 | %QX0.0.5      |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h0005 | %QX0.0.6      |                         |         |             |             |           |
| Comp. output 1     | h0006 | %QX0.0.7      |                         |         |             |             |           |
| point              | h0007 | %QX0.0.8      |                         |         |             |             | Word      |
| designation        | h0008 | %QX0.0.9      |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h0009 | %QX0.0.10     |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h000A | %QX0.0.11     |                         |         | 0/1/04/0004 |             |           |
|                    | h000B | %QX0.0.12     |                         |         |             | 0/1/04/0004 |           |
|                    | h000C | %QX0.0.13     | %KW2241                 | %KW2271 | %KW2301     | %KW2331     |           |
|                    | h000D | %QX0.0.14     | =                       |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h000E | %QX0.0.15     |                         |         |             |             |           |
|                    | h000F | %QX0.0.16     |                         |         |             |             |           |
| Half Blace Free 2  |       |               | %KW322                  | %KW352  | %KW382      | %KW412      | \\/s ::=! |
| Unit time [ms]     |       | 1 ~ 60,000 ms | %KW2242                 | %KW2272 | %KW2302     | %KW2332     | Word      |
| Pulse/Rev.value    |       | 1 ~ 60,000    |                         | %KW353  | %KW383      | %KW413      | Word      |
| . d.com tov. value |       | . 30,000      | %KW2243                 | %KW2273 | %KW2303     | %KW2333     | 11010     |

# **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

## (2) Operation command

| Parameter                                 | Device area per channel |         |         |         |          |          |          |          |
|---|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Parameter                                 | Ch 0                    | Ch 1    | Ch 2    | Ch 3    | Ch 4     | Ch 5     | Ch 6     | Ch 7     |
| Counter enabling                          | %KX4160                 | %KX4320 | %KX4480 | %KX4640 | %KX34880 | %KX35040 | %KX35200 | %KX35360 |
| Internal preset designation of counter    | %KX4161                 | %KX4321 | %KX4481 | %KX4641 | %KX34881 | %KX35041 | %KX35201 | %KX35361 |
| External preset enabling of counter       | %KX4162                 | %KX4322 | %KX4482 | %KX4642 | %KX34882 | %KX35042 | %KX35202 | %KX35362 |
| Designation of decremental counter        | %KX4163                 | %KX4323 | %KX4483 | %KX4643 | %KX34883 | %KX35043 | %KX35203 | %KX35363 |
| Comp. output 0 enabling                   | %KX4164                 | %KX4324 | %KX4484 | %KX4644 | %KX34884 | %KX35044 | %KX35204 | %KX35364 |
| Comp. output 1 enabling                   | %KX4167                 | %KX4327 | %KX4487 | %KX4647 | %KX34887 | %KX35047 | %KX35207 | %KX35367 |
| Enabling of revolution time per unit time | %KX4165                 | %KX4325 | %KX4485 | %KX4645 | %KX34885 | %KX35045 | %KX35205 | %KX35365 |
| Designation of latch counter              | %KX4166                 | %KX4326 | %KX4486 | %KX4646 | %KX34886 | %KX35046 | %KX35206 | %KX35366 |
| Carry signal (Bit)                        | %KX4176                 | %KX4336 | %KX4496 | %KX4656 | %KX34896 | %KX35056 | %KX35216 | %KX35376 |
| Borrow signal                             | %KX4177                 | %KX4337 | %KX4497 | %KX4657 | %KX34897 | %KX35057 | %KX35217 | %KX35377 |
| Comp. output 0 signal                     | %KX4168                 | %KX4328 | %KX4488 | %KX4648 | %KX34888 | %KX35048 | %KX35208 | %KX35368 |
| Comp. output 1 signal                     | %KX4169                 | %KX4329 | %KX4489 | %KX4649 | %KX34889 | %KX35049 | %KX35209 | %KX35369 |

## (3) Area of monitoring

| Devemeter                | Device area per channel |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Parameter                | Ch 0                    | Ch 1   | Ch 2   | Ch 3   | Ch 4    | Ch 5    | Ch 6    | Ch 7    |
| Current counter value    | %KD131                  | %KD136 | %KD141 | %KD146 | %KD1091 | %KD1096 | %KD1101 | %KD1106 |
| Revolution per unit time | %KD132                  | %KD137 | %KD142 | %KD147 | %KD1092 | %KD1097 | %KD1102 | %KD1107 |

### 8.3.2 Error code

It describes errors of the built-in high-speed counter.

• Error occurred is saved in the following area.

| Category Device area per channel |        |        |        |        |         |         |         | Remark  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Category                         | Ch0    | Ch1    | Ch2    | Ch3    | Ch4     | Ch5     | Ch6     | Ch7     | Remark |
| Error code                       | %KW266 | %KW276 | %KW286 | %KW296 | %KW2186 | %KW2196 | %KW2206 | %KW2216 | Word   |

### • Error codes and descriptions

| Error code (Decimal) | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| 20                   | Counter type is set out of range   |
| 21                   | Pulse input type is set out of range   |
| 22                   | Requesting #1(3,)channel Run during the operation of #0(2) channel 2 phase(              |
|                      | * During #0(2) channel 2 phase inputting, using #1(3)channel is not possible.            |
| 23                   | Compared output type setting is set out of range.  |
| 25                   | Internal preset value is set out of counter range  |
| 26                   | External present value is set out of counter range                                       |
| 27                   | Ring counter setting is set out of range   |
| 21                   | * Note ring counter setting should be 2 and more.  |
| 28                   | Compared output min. value is set out of permissible max. input range                    |
| 29                   | Compared output max. value is set out of permissible max. input range                    |
| 30                   | Error of Compared output min. value>Compared output max. value                           |
| 31                   | Compared output is set out of the default output value                                   |
| 34                   | Set value of Unit time is out of the range   |
| 35                   | Pulse value per 1 revolution is set out of range   |
| 36                   | Compared output min. value is set out of permissible max. input range (Compared output1) |
| 37                   | Compared output max. value is set out of permissible max. input range (Compared output1) |
| 38                   | Error of Compared output min. value>Compared output max. value (Compared output1)        |
| 39                   | Compared output is set out of the default output value (Compared output1)                |

### Remark

• If two and more errors occur, the module saves the latter error code and removes the former one.

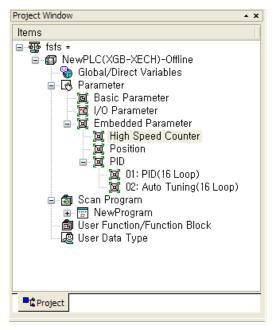
## 8.4 Examples: Using High-speed Counter

It describes examples of using high-speed counter.

(1) Setting high-speed counter parameter

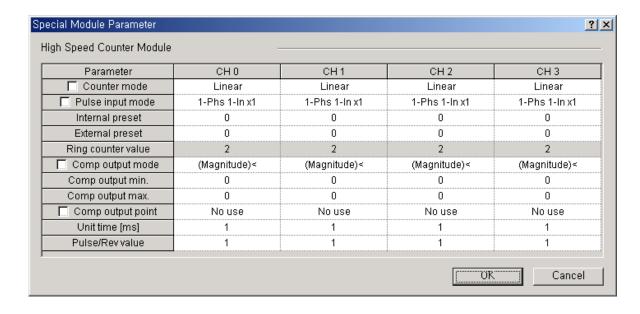
How to set types of parameters to operate a high-speed counter is described as follows.

(a) Set 『Internal Parameters』 in the basic project window.



(b) Selecting high-speed counter opens a window to set high-speed counter parameters as follows. For details regarding each parameter setting, refer to 8.1~8.3.

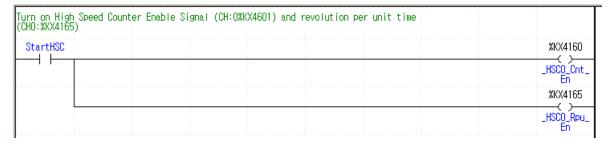
(Every parameter settings are saved in the special K device area.)



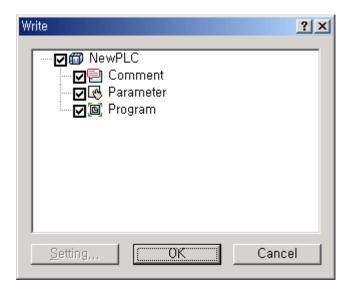
(c) Turn 'ON' the high-speed counter Enable signal (CH0:%KX4160) in the program.



- (d) To use additional functions of the high-speed counter, you needs to turn on the flag allowing an operation command.
  - \* Refer to 2. Operation Command, <8.3.1 Special K Area for High-speed Counter> For instance, turn on %KX4165 bit if among additional functions, rotation number function is used.



(e) Upon the setting, download program and parameter to PLC.

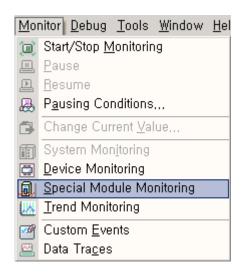


### **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

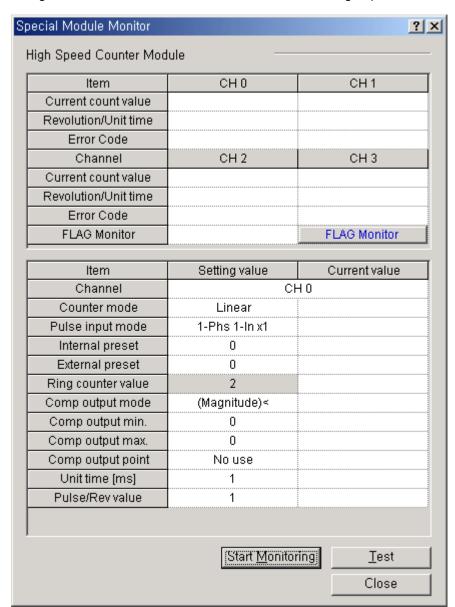
(2) Monitoring and setting command

Monitoring and command setting of high-speed counter are described as follows.

(a) If starting a monitor and clicking a Special Module Monitor, the following window is opened.



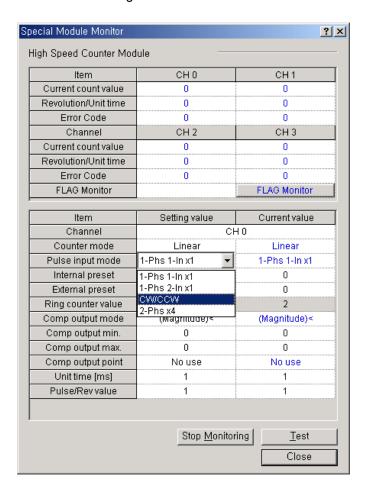
(b) Clicking <code>"Monitor\_"</code> shows monitor and test window of high-speed counter.



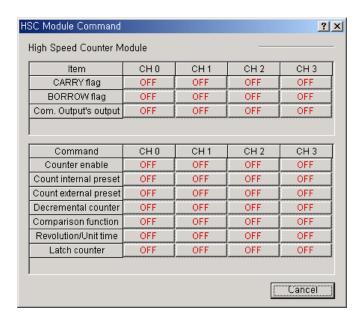
| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| FLAG Monitor     | Show flag monitoring and command window of high-speed counter           |
| Start Monitoring | Start monitoring each item (special K device area monitor).             |
| Test             | Write each item setting to PLC. (Write the setting to special K device) |
| Close            | Close monitor   |

### **Chapter 8 Built-in High-speed Counter Function**

(c) Clicking "Start Monitoring\_ shows the high-speed counter monitor display, in which you may set each parameter. At this moment, if any, changed values are not saved if power off=> on or mode is changed.



(d) Clicking <code>FLAG</code> Monitor <code>shows</code> the monitor of each flag in high-speed counter, in which you may direct operation commands by flags (clicking commands reverse turn).



## **Chapter 9 Installation and Wiring**

## 9.1 Safety Instruction

<u>.</u>

▶ Please design protection circuit at the external of PLC for entire system to operate safely because an abnormal output or an malfunction may cause accident when any error of external power or malfunction of PLC module.

Danger

- (1) It should be installed at the external side of PLC to emergency stop circuit, protection circuit, interlock circuit of opposition action such as forward /reverse operation and interlock circuit for protecting machine damage such as upper/lower limit of positioning.
- (2) If PLC detects the following error, all operation stops and all output is off.
  - (Available to hold output according to parameter setting)
  - (a) When over current protection equipment or over voltage protection operates
  - (b) When self diagnosis function error such as WDT error in PLC CPU occurs
- In case of error about IO control part that is not detected by PLC CPU, all output is off.
  Design Fail Safe circuit at the external of PLC for machine to operate safely. Refer to 10.2 Fail Safe circuit.
  - (1) Because of error of output device, Relay, TR, etc., output may not be normal. About output signal that may cause the heavy accident, design supervisory circuit to external.
- ▶ In case load current more than rating or over current by load short flows continuously, danger of heat, fire may occur so design safety circuit to external such as fuse.
- ▶ Design for external power supply to be done first after PLC power supply is done. If external power supply is done first, it may cause accident by misoutput, misoperation.
- ▶ In case communication error occurs, for operation status of each station, refer to each communication manual.
- ▶ In case of controlling the PLC while peripheral is connected to CPU module, configure the interlock circuit for system to operate safely. During operation, in case of executing program change, operation status change, familiarize the manual and check the safety status. Especially, in case of controlling long distance PLC, user may not response to error of PLC promptly because of communication error or etc. Limit how to take action in case of data communication error between PLC CPU and external device adding installing interlock circuit at the PLC program.

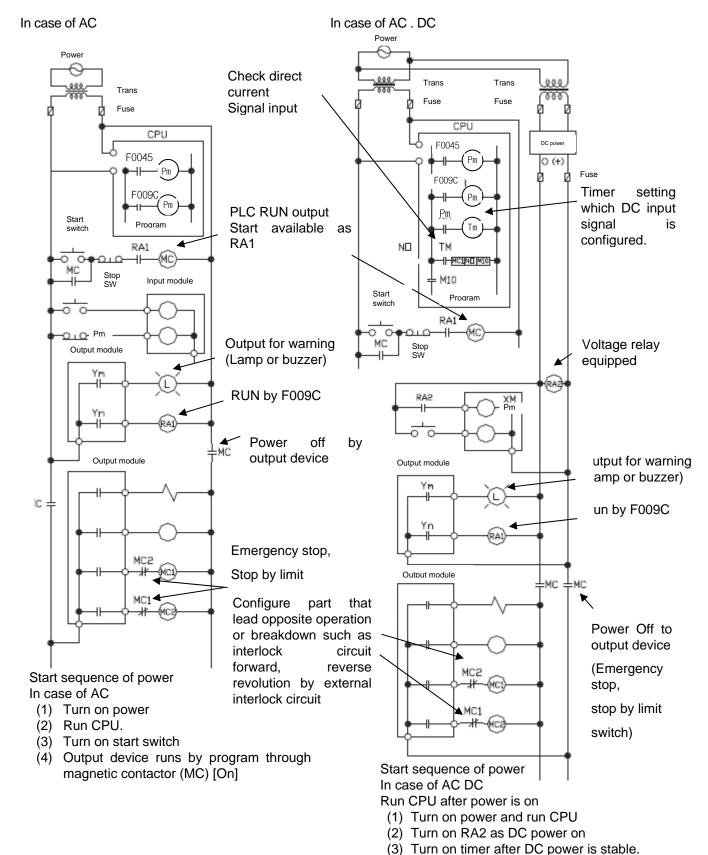
\_

# 

- ▶ Don't close the control line or communication cable to main circuit or power line. Distance should be more than 100mm. It may cause malfunction by noise.
- ▶ In case of controlling lamp load, heater, solenoid valve, etc. in case of Off -> On, large current (10 times of normal current) may flows, so consider changing the module to module that has margin at rated current.
- ▶ Process output may not work properly according to difference of delay of PLC main power and external power for process (especially DC in case of PLC power On-Off and of start time.
  - For example, in case of turning on PLC main power after supplying external power for process, DC output module may malfunction when PLC is on, so configure the circuit to turn on the PLC main power first Or in case of external power error or PLC error, it may cause the malfunction.
- ▶ Not to lead above error to entire system, part causing breakdown of machine or accident should be configured at the external of PLC

#### 9.1.1 Fail safe circuit

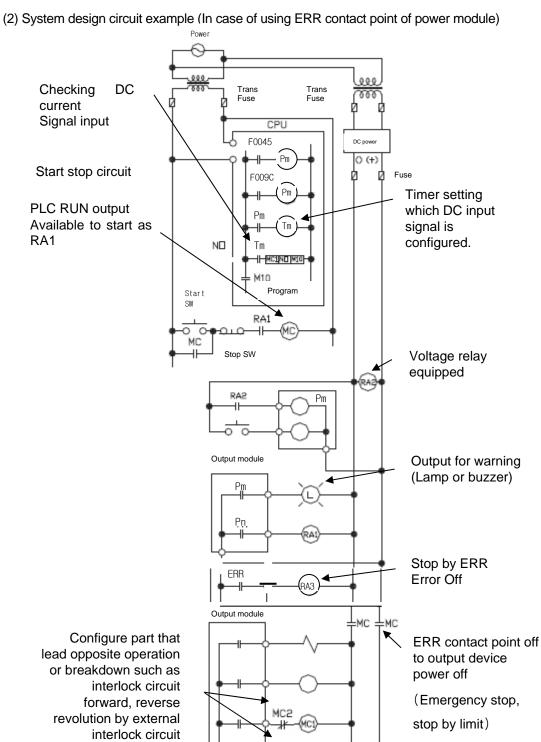
(1) example of system design (In case of not using ERR contact point of power module)



(4) Turn on start switch

(5) Output device runs by program through

magnetic contactor (MC) [On]



Start sequence of power In case of AC DC

(1) Run CPU after turning on power.

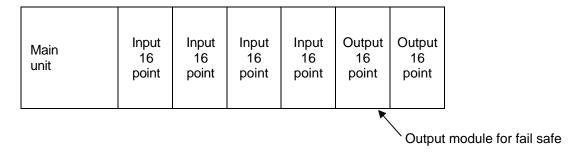
- (2) Turn on RA2 with DC power supplied
- (3) Turn on timer after DC power is stable
- (4) Turn on start switch Output device runs by program through magnetic contactor (MC) [On]

### **Chapter 9 Installation and Wiring**

#### (3) Fail safe countermeasure in case of PLC error

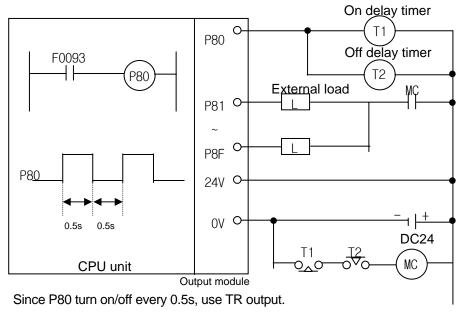
Error of PLC CPU and memory is detected by self diagnosis but in case error occurs in IO control part, etc., CPU can detect the error. At this case, though it is different according to status of error, all contact point is on or off, so safety may not be guaranteed. Though we do out best to our quality as producer, configure safety circuit preparing that error occurs in PLC and it lead to breakdown or accident.

#### System example



Equip output module for fail safe to last slot of system.

#### [Fail safe circuit example]



#### 9.1.2 PLC heat calculation

- (1) Power consumption of each part
  - (a) Power consumption of module

The power conversion efficiency of power module is about 70% and the other 30% is gone with heat; 3/7 of the output power is the pure power consumption. Therefore, the calculation is as follows.

•  $W_{pw} = 3/7 \{ (I_{5} \lor X_{5}) + (I_{24} \lor X_{24}) \} (W)$ 

lsv: power consumption of each module DC5V circuit(internal current consumption)

l<sub>24</sub>v: the average current consumption of DC24V used for output module

(current consumption of simultaneous On point)

If DC24V is externally supplied or a power module without DC24V is used, it is not applicable.

(b) Sum of DC5V circuit current consumption

The DC5V output circuit power of the power module is the sum of power consumption used by each module.

•  $W_{5V} = I_{5V} X 5 (W)$ 

(c) DC24V average power consumption(power consumption of simultaneous On point)

The DC24V output circuit's average power of the power module is the sum of power consumption used by each module.

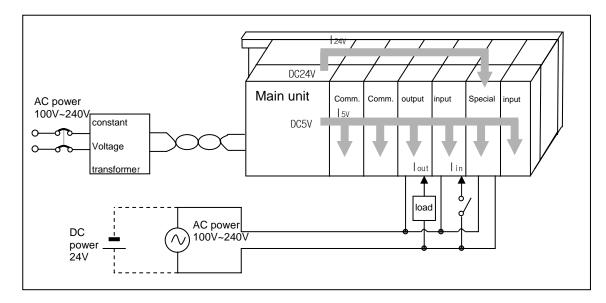
•  $W_{24V} = I_{24V} \times 24$  (W)

(d) Average power consumption by output voltage drop of the output module(power consumption of simultaneous On point)

Wout = Iout X Vdrop X output point X simultaneous On rate (W)

lout: output current (actually used current) (A)

Vdrop: voltage drop of each output module (V)



(e) Input average power consumption of input module (power consumption of simultaneous On point)

• Win = Iin X E X input point X simultaneous On rate (W)

lin: input current (root mean square value in case of AC) (A)

E: input voltage (actually used voltage) (V)

(f) Power consumption of special module power assembly

• Ws = I<sub>5</sub> × X 5 + I<sub>24</sub> × X 24 + I<sub>100</sub> × X 100 (W)

The sum of power consumption calculated by each block is the power consumption of the entire PLC system.

•  $W = W_{PW} + W_{5V} + W_{24V} + W_{out} + W_{in} + W_{s} (W)$ 

Calculate the heats according to the entire power consumption(W) and review the temperature increase within the control panel.

The calculation of temperature rise within the control panel is displayed as follows.

 $T = W / UA [^{\circ}C]$ 

W: power consumption of the entire PLC system (the above calculated value)

A: surface area of control panel [m<sup>2</sup>]

U: if equalizing the temperature of the control panel by using a fan and others - - - 6

If the air inside the panel is not ventilated - - - - - 4

If installing the PLC in an air-tight control panel, it needs heat-protective(control) design considering the heat from the PLC as well as other devices. If ventilating by vent or fan, inflow of dust or gas may affect the performance of the PLC system.

## 9.2 Attachment/Detachment of Modules

#### 9.2.1 Attachment/Detachment of modules

Caution in handling

Use PLC in the range of general specification specified by manual.

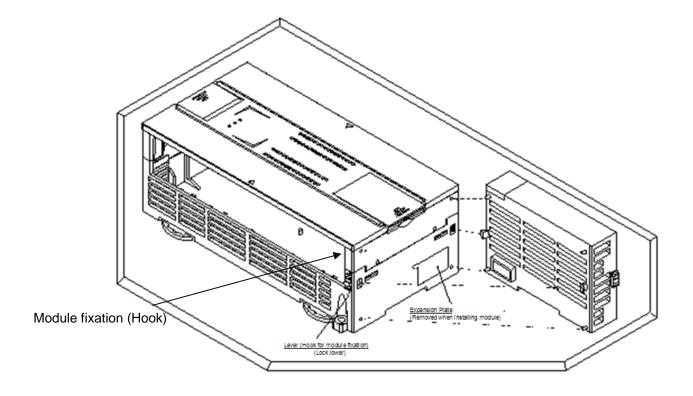
In case of using out of range, it may cause electric shock, fire, malfunction, damage of product.

# Warning

- ▶ Module must be mounted to hook for fixation properly before its fixation. The module may be damaged from over-applied force. If module is not mounted properly, it may cause malfunction.
- ▶ Do not drop or impact the module case, terminal block connector.
- ▶ Do not separate the PCB from case.

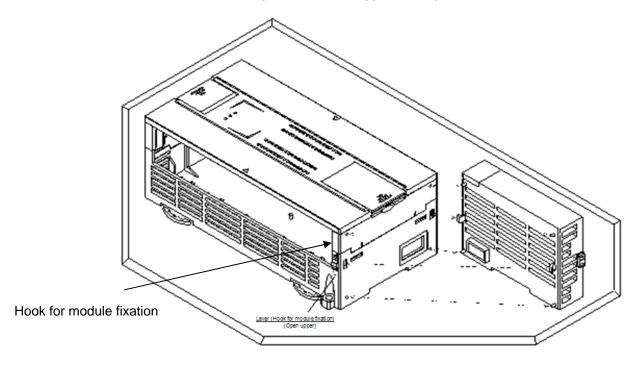
#### (1) Equipment of module

- Eliminate the extension cover at the upper of module.
- Push the module and connect it in agreement with hook for fixation of four edges and hook for connection at the bottom.
- After connection, get down the hook for fixation at the upper part and lower part and fix it completely.



## **Chapter 9 Installation and Wiring**

- (2) Detachment of module
  - Get up the hook for fixation of upper part and lower part and disconnect it.
  - Detach the module with two hands. (Don't force over-applied force.)

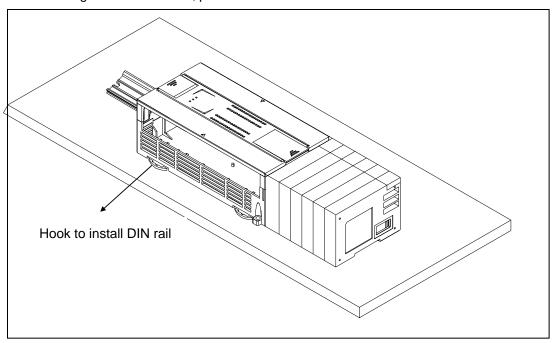


# Caution

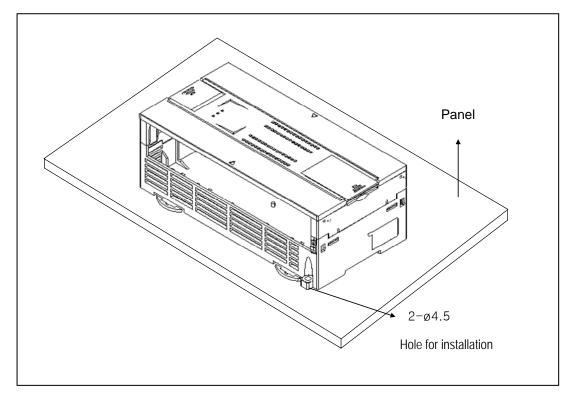
▶ When separating module, don't force over-applied power. If so, hook may be damaged.

### **Chapter 9 Installation and Wiring**

- (3) Installation of module
  - Since XGB PLC equips Hook for DIN rail (width of rail: 35mm), so XGB can be installed at DIN rail.
  - (a) When installing module at DIN rail
    - Pull Hook for DIN rail and install module at DIN rail
    - After installing module at DIN rail, push Hook to fix the module.

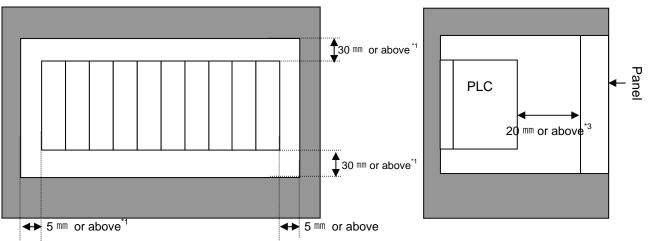


- (b) When installing module at panel directly
  - XGB compact type main unit can be installed at panel directly through screw hole.
  - When installing module at panel, use M4 type screw.

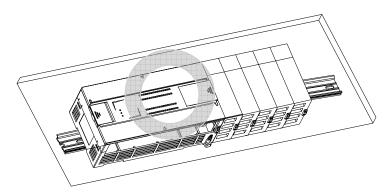


(4) Module equipment location

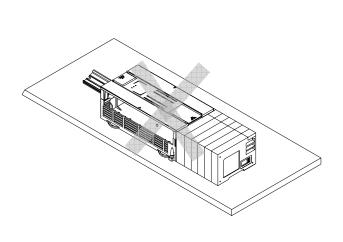
Keep the following distance between module and structure or part for well ventilation and easy detachment and attachment.

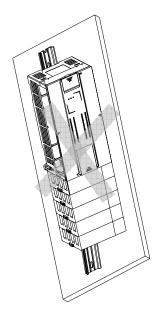


- \*1 : In case height of wiring duct is less than 50 mm (except this 40mm or above)
- \*2: In case of equipping cable without removing near module, 20mm or above
- \*3: In case of connector type, 80mm or above
- (5) Module equipment direction
  - (a) For easy ventilation, install like the following figure.



(b) Don't install like the following figure



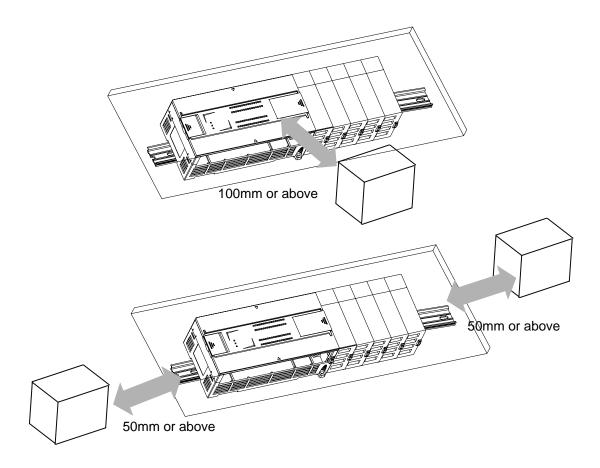


## **Chapter 9 Installation and Wiring**

### (6) Distance with other device

To avoid radiation noise or heat, keep the distance between PLC and device (connector and relay) as far as the following figure.

Device installed in front of PLC: 100 mm or above Device installed beside PLC: 50 mm or above



#### 9.2.2 Caution in handling

Here describes caution from open to install

- Don't drop or impact product.
- Don't disassemble the PCB from case. It may cause the error.
- In case of wiring, make sure foreign substance not to enter upper part of module. If it enters, eliminate it.

#### (1) Caution in handling IO module

It describes caution in handling IO module.

#### (a) Recheck of IO module specification

For input module, be cautious about input voltage, for output module, if voltage that exceeds the max. open/close voltage is induced, it may cause the malfunction, breakdown or fire.

#### (b) Used wire

When selecting wire, consider ambient temp, allowed current and minimum size of wire is AWG22(0.3mm<sup>2</sup>) or above.

#### (c) Environment

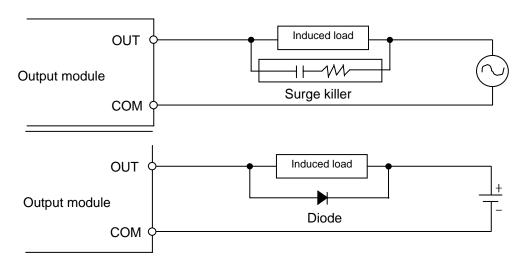
In case of wiring IO module, if device or material that induce high heat is too close or oil contacts wire too long time, it may cause short, malfunction or error.

#### (d) Polarity

Before supplying power of module which has terminal block, check the polarity.

#### (e) Wiring

- In case of wiring IO with high voltage line or power line, induced obstacle may cause error.
- Let no cable pass the IO operation indication part (LED).
   (You can't discriminate the IO indication.)
- In case induced load is connected with output module, connect the surge killer or diode load to load in parallel. Connect cathode of diode to + side of power.



#### (f) Terminal block

Check close adhesion status. Let no foreign material of wire enter into PLC when wring terminal block or processing screw hole. At this case, it may cause malfunction.

(g) Don't impact to IO module or don't disassemble the PCB from case.

## 9.3 Wire

In case using system, it describes caution about wiring.



## **Danger**

- ▶ When wiring, cut off the external power.
- ▶ If all power is cut, it may cause electric shock or damage of product.
- ▶ In case of flowing electric or testing after wiring, equip terminal cover included in product. It not, it may cause electric shock.

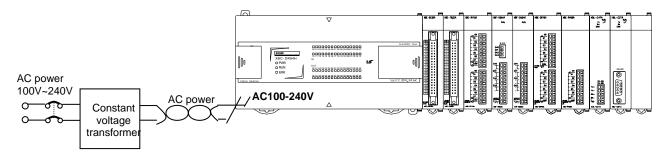


### **Caution**

- ▶ Do D type ground (type 3 ground) or above dedicated for PLC for FG and LG terminal. It may cause electric shock or malfunction.
- ▶ When wiring module, check the rated voltage and terminal array and do properly. If rating is different, it may cause fire, malfunction.
- ▶ For external connecting connector, use designated device and solder. If connecting is not safe, it may cause short, fire, malfunction.
- ▶ For screwing, use designated torque range. If it is not fit, it may cause short, fire, malfunction.
- ▶ Let no foreign material enter such as garbage or disconnection part into module. It may cause fire, malfunction, error.

#### 9.3.1Power wiring

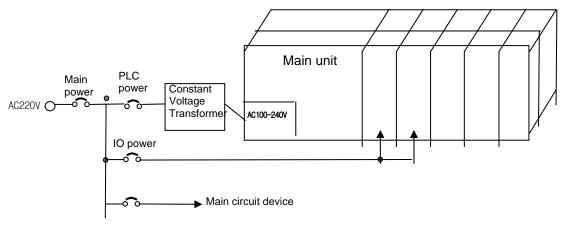
(1) In case voltage regulation is larger than specified, connect constant voltage transformer.



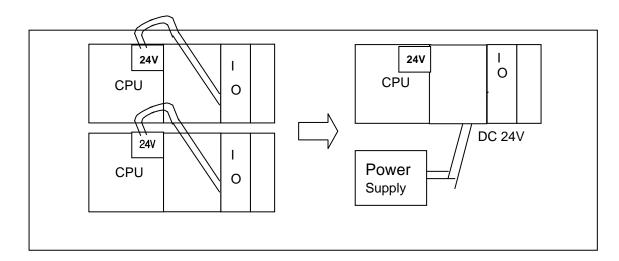
(2) Connect noise that include small noise between line and earth.

(When there are many noise, connect insulated transformer.)

(3) Isolate the PLC power, I/O devices and power devices as follows.

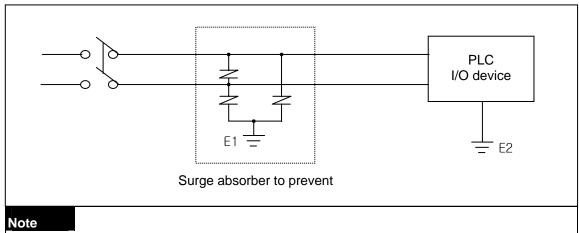


- (4) If using DC24V of the power module
  - (a) Do not connect DC24V of several power modules in parallel. It may cause the destruction of a module.
  - (b) If a power module can not meet the DC24V output capacity, supply DC24V externally as presented below.



- (5) AC110V/AC220V/DC24V cables should be compactly twisted and connected in the shortest distance.
- (6) AC110V/AC220V cable should be as thick as possible(2mm<sup>2</sup>) to reduce voltage drop.
- (7) AC110V/ DC24V cables should not be installed close to main circuit cable(high voltage/high current) and I/O signal cable. They should be 100mm away from such cables

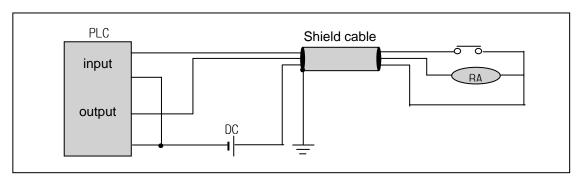
(8) To prevent surge from lightning, use the lightning surge absorber as presented below.



- (1) Isolate the grounding(E1) of lightning surge absorber from the grounding(E2) of the PLC.
- (2) Select a lightning surge absorber type so that the max. voltage may not the specified allowable voltage of the absorber.
- (9) When noise may be intruded inside it, use an insulated shielding transformer or noise filter.
- (10) Wiring of each input power should be twisted as short as possible and the wiring of shielding transformer or noise filter should not be arranged via a duct.

#### 9.3.2 I/O Device wiring

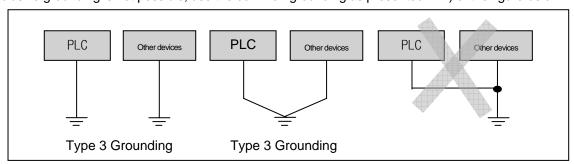
- (1) The size of I/O device cable is limited to 0.3~2 mm<sup>2</sup> but it is recommended to select a size(0.3 mm<sup>2</sup>) to use conveniently.
- (2) Please isolate input signal line from output signal line.
- (3) I/O signal lines should be wired 100mm and more away from high voltage/high current main circuit cable.
- (4) Batch shield cable should be used and the PLC side should be grounded unless the main circuit cable and power cable can not be isolated.



(5) When applying pipe-wiring, make sure to firmly ground the piping.

### 9.3.3 Grounding wiring

- (1) The PLC contains a proper noise measure, so it can be used without any separate grounding if there is a large noise. However, if grounding is required, please refer to the followings.
- (2) For grounding, please make sure to use the exclusive grounding. For grounding construction, apply type 3 grounding (grounding resistance lower than  $100 \Omega$ )
- (3) If the exclusive grounding is not possible, use the common grounding as presented in B) of the figure below.



- A) Exclusive grounding: best
- B) common grounding: good
- C) common grounding: defective
- (4) Use the grounding cable more than 2 mm<sup>2</sup>. To shorten the length of the grounding cable, place the grounding point as close to the PLC as possible.
- (5) If any malfunction from grounding is detected, separate the FG of the base from the grounding.

## 9.3.4 Specifications of wiring cable

The specifications of cable used for wiring are as follows.

| Types of external    | Cable specification (mm²) |             |  |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| connection           | Lower limit               | Upper limit |  |  |  |
| Digital input        | 0.18 (AWG24)              | 1.5 (AWG16) |  |  |  |
| Digital output       | 0.18 (AWG24)              | 2.0 (AWG14) |  |  |  |
| Analogue I/O         | 0.18 (AWG24)              | 1.5 (AWG16) |  |  |  |
| Communication        | 0.18 (AWG24)              | 1.5 (AWG16) |  |  |  |
| Main power           | 1.5 (AWG16)               | 2.5 (AWG12) |  |  |  |
| Protective grounding | 1.5 (AWG16)               | 2.5 (AWG12) |  |  |  |

## **Chapter 10 Maintenance**

Be sure to perform daily and periodic maintenance and inspection in order to maintain the PLC in the best conditions.

## 10.1 Maintenance and Inspection

The I/O module mainly consist of semiconductor devices and its service life is semi-permanent. However, periodic inspection is requested for ambient environment may cause damage to the devices. When inspecting one or two times per six months, check the following items.

| Check Items                              |                 | Judgment   | Corrective Actions   |
|--|-----------------|--|--|
| Change rate of input voltage             |                 | Within change rate of input voltage (Less than -15% to +20%) | Hold it with the allowable range.                                  |
| Power supply f                           | or input/output | Input/Output specification of each module                    | Hold it with the allowable range of each module.                   |
| Ambient                                  | Temperature     | 0 ~ + 55℃  | Adjust the operating temperature and humidity with the             |
| environment                              | Humidity        | 5 ~ 95%RH  | defined range.   |
|  | Vibration       | No vibration   | Use vibration resisting rubber or the vibration prevention method. |
| Play of modules                          |                 | No play allowed  | Securely enrage the hook.  |
| Connecting conditions of terminal screws |                 | No loose allowed   | Retighten terminal screws.   |
|  |                 | Check the number of  |  |
| Spare parts                              |                 | Spare parts and their Store conditions                       | Cover the shortage and improve the conditions.                     |

# 10.2 Daily Inspection

The following table shows the inspection and items which are to be checked daily.

| Check Items                  |  | Check Points   | Judgment                                     | Corrective<br>Actions |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| Connection of base           | conditions of                                  | Check the screws.  | Screws should not be loose.                  | Retighten<br>Screws.  |
| Connection (<br>Input/Output |  | Check the connecting screws Check module cover.  | Screws should not be loose.                  | Retighten<br>Screws.  |
| Connecting                   | conditions of                                  | Check for loose mounting screws.   | Screws should not be loose.                  | Retighten<br>Screws.  |
| terminal blo<br>cable        | ck or extension                                | Check the distance between solderless terminals.  Proper clearance should be provided. |  | Correct.              |
| Gabic                        |  | Connecting of expansion cable.   | Connector should not be loose.               | Correct.              |
|                              | PWR LED  | Check that the LED is On.  | On(Off indicates an error)                   | See chapter 5.        |
|                              | Run LED  | Check that the LED is On during Run.   | On (flickering indicates an error)           | See chapter 5.        |
| LED                          | ERR LED  | Check that the LED is Off during Run.  | Off(On indicates an error)                   | See chapter 5.        |
| indicator                    | Input LED Check that the LED turns On and Off. |  | On when input is On, Off when input is off.  | See chapter 5.        |
|                              | Output LED                                     | Check that the LED turns On and Off  | On when output is On, Off when output is off | See chapter 5.        |

# 10.3 Periodic Inspection

Check the following items once or twice every six months, and perform the needed corrective actions.

| Check Items           |                             | Checking Methods                        | Judgment                           | Corrective<br>Actions               |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ambiant               | Ambient temperature         | Measure with thermometer                | 0 ~ 55 °C                          | Adjust to general                   |
| Ambient environment   | Ambient Humidity            | and hygrometer                          | 5 ~ 95%RH                          | (Internal environmental             |
|                       | Ambient pollution level     | measure corrosive gas                   | There should be no corrosive gases | standard of control section)        |
|                       | Looseness,                  | The module should be move               | The module should be               |                                     |
| PLC                   | Ingress                     | the unit                                | mounted securely.                  | Detichten commun                    |
| Conditions            | dust or foreign<br>material | Visual check                            | No dust or foreign material        | Retighten screws                    |
|                       | Loose terminal screws       | Re-tighten screws                       | Screws should not be loose         | Retighten                           |
| Connecting conditions | Distance between terminals  | Visual check                            | Proper clearance                   | Correct                             |
| conditions            | Loose connectors            | Visual check                            | Connectors should not be loose.    | Retighten connector mounting screws |
| Line voltage check    |                             | Measure voltage between input terminals | DC24V: DC20.4 ~ 28.8V              | Change supply power                 |

## **Chapter 11 Troubleshooting**

The following explains contents, diagnosis and corrective actions for various errors that can occur during system operation.

### 11.1 Basic Procedure of Troubleshooting

System reliability not only depends on reliable equipment but also on short downtimes in the event of fault. The short discovery and corrective action is needed for speedy operation of system. The following shows the basic instructions for troubleshooting.

#### (1) Visual checks

Check the following points.

- Machine operating condition (in stop and operation status)
- Power On/Off
- Status of I/O devices
- Condition of wiring (I/O wires, extension and communications cables)
- Display states of various indicators (such as POWER LED, RUN LED, ERR LED and I/O LED)

After checking them, connect peripheral devices and check the operation status of the PLC and the program contents.

(2) Trouble Check

Observe any change in the error conditions during the following.

- Switch to the STOP position, and then turn the power on and off.
- (3) Narrow down the possible causes of the trouble where the fault lies, i.e.:
  - Inside or outside of the PLC?
  - I/O module or another module?
  - PLC program?

## 11.2 Troubleshooting

Symptoms

This section explains the procedure for determining the cause of troubles as well as the errors and corrective actions.

Is the power LED turned Off?

Is the ERR LED flickering?

Flowchart used when the ERR LED is flickering.

Flowchart used when the ERR LED is flickering.

Flowchart used when the RUN turned Off.

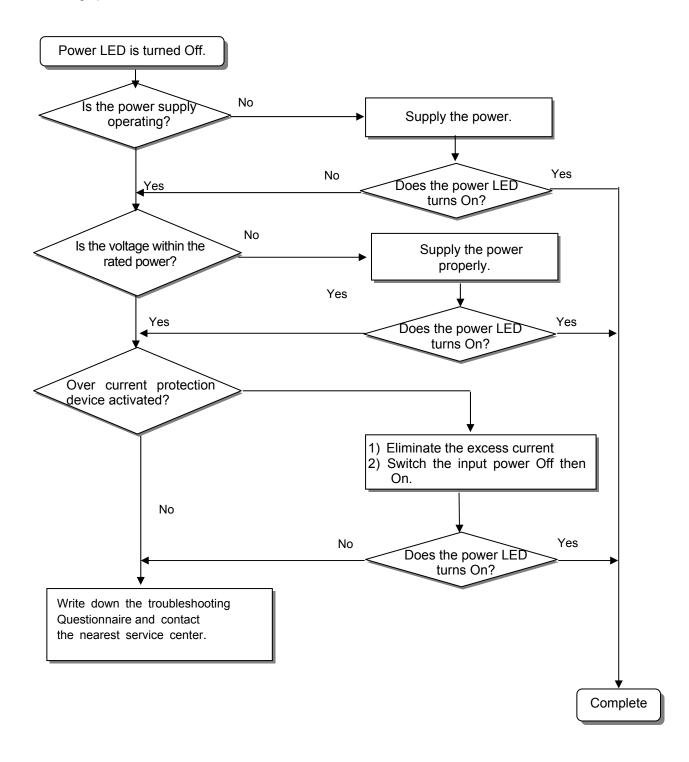
Flowchart used when the RUN turned Off.

Flowchart used when the output load of the output module doesn't turn on.

Flowchart used when a program can't be written to the PLC.

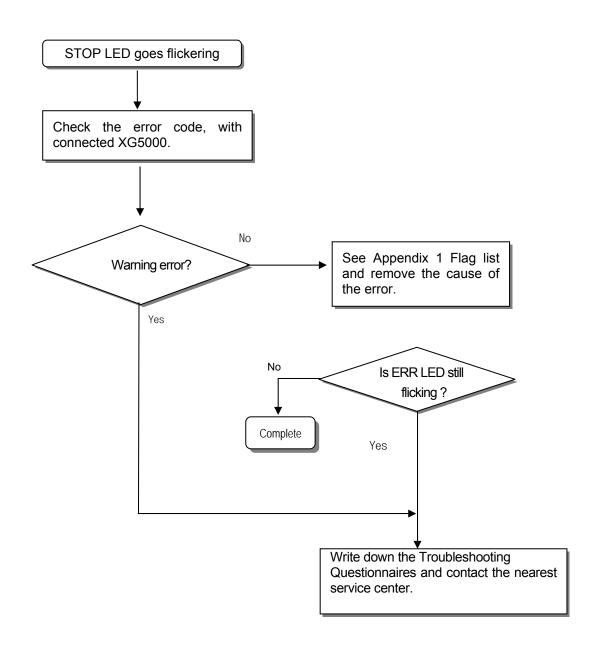
### 11.2.1 Troubleshooting flowchart used when the PWR (Power) LED turns Off.

The following flowchart explains corrective action procedure used when the power is supplied or the power LED turns Off during operation.



### 11.2.2 Troubleshooting flowchart used with when the ERR (Error) LED is flickering

The following flowchart explains corrective action procedure use when the power is supplied star ts or the ERR LED is flickering during operation.

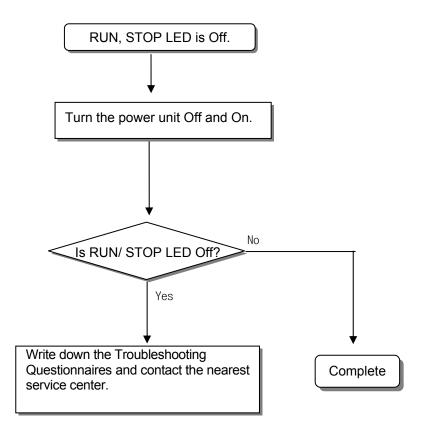


# 🗥 Warning

Though warning error appears, PLC system doesn't stop but corrective action is needed promptly. If not, it may cause the system failure.

### 11.2.3 Troubleshooting flowchart used with when the RUN, STOP LED turns Off.

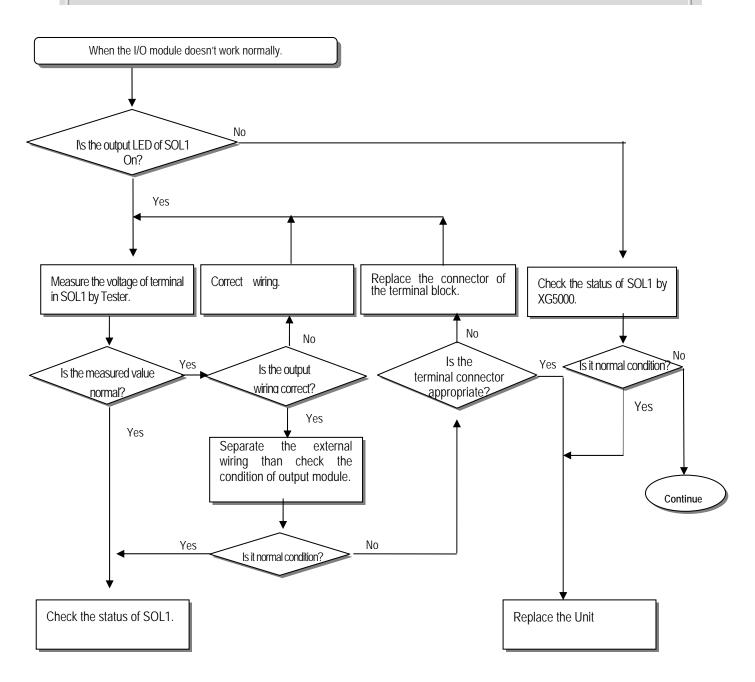
The following flowchart explains corrective action procedure to treat the lights-out of RUN LED when the power is supplied, operation starts or operation is in the process.

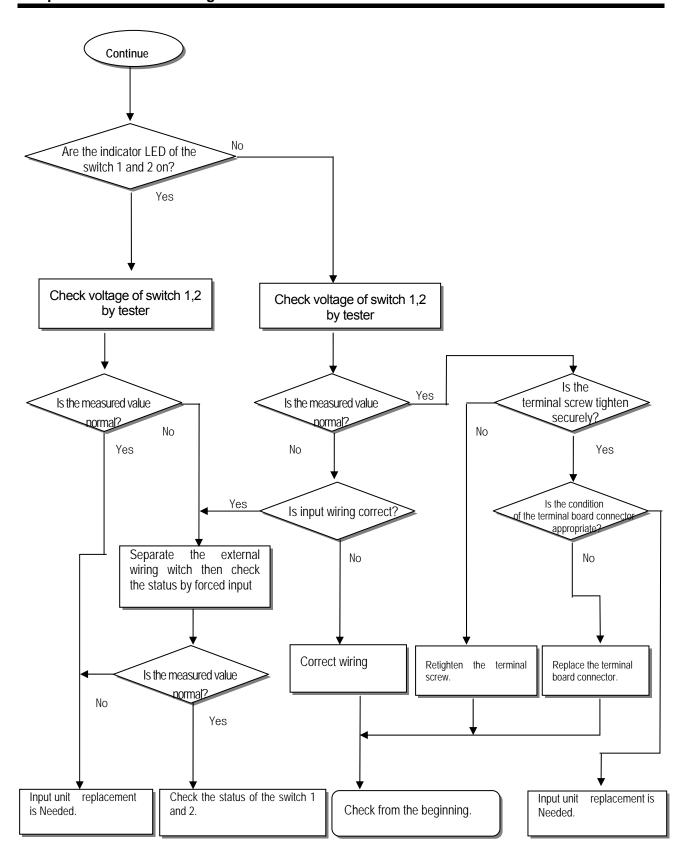


### 11.2.4 Troubleshooting flowchart used when the I/O part doesn't operate normally.

The following flowchart explains corrective action procedure used when the I/O module doesn't operate normally.







# 11.3 Troubleshooting Questionnaire

When problems have been met during operation of the XGC series, please write down this Questionnaires and contact the service center via telephone or facsimile.

• For errors relating to special or communication modules, use the questionnaire included in the User's manual of the unit.

)

| Telephone & FAX No     Tell)      Using equipment model:  | FAX)                             |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 3. Details of using equipment  CPU model: ( ) OS version No.:(  XG5000 (for program compile) version No.: ( )   | ) Serial No.(                    |
| 4.General description of the device or system used as the cont  | rol object:                      |
| 5. The kind of the base unit:  - Operation by the mode setting switch ( ),  - Operation by the XG5000 or communications ( ),  - External memory module operation ( ),     |                                  |
| 6. Is the ERR. LED of the CPU module turned On ? Yes( ),  | No( )                            |
| 7. XG5000 error message:  |                                  |
| 8. History of corrective actions for the error message in the artic   | cle 7:                           |
| 9. Other tried corrective actions:  |                                  |
| <ul> <li>10. Characteristics of the error</li> <li>Repetitive( ): Periodic( ), Related to a particular sequence</li> <li>Sometimes( ): General error interval:</li> </ul> | ce( ), Related to environment( ) |
| 11. Detailed Description of error contents:   |                                  |
| 12. Configuration diagram for the applied system:   |                                  |

# 11.4 Troubleshooting Examples

Possible troubles with various circuits and their corrective actions are explained.

## 11.4.1 Input circuit troubles and corrective actions

The followings describe possible troubles with input circuits, as well as corrective actions.

| Condition                 | Cause   | Corrective Actions                                 |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Condition                 | Leakage current of external device  | Connect an appropriate register and                |
| Input signal              | (Such as a drive by non-contact switch)   | capacity, which will make the voltage lower        |
| doesn't turn              |   | across the terminals of the input module.          |
| off.                      | AC input  | _ · _  |
|                           | P P Lectings difficilly   | AC input   |
|                           | External device   | ₽ │  |
|                           |   |  |
| Input signal              | Leakage current of external device (Drive by a limit switch with neon lamp)           | CR values are determined by the leakage            |
| doesn't turn              |   | current value.                                     |
| off.                      | AC input  | – Recommended value C : 0.1 ~ 0.47 $\mu { m F}$    |
| (Neon lamp                | Leakage current   | R: 47 ~ 120 Ω (1/2W)                               |
| may be still              | External device   | Or make up another independent display circuit.    |
| on)                       | Leakage current due to line capacity of wiring  |  |
| Input signal              | cable.  | Locate the power supply on the external            |
| doesn't turn              |   | device side as shown below.                        |
| off.                      | AC input  | AC input   |
|                           | Leakage current   | +  |
|                           | External device   | External device                                    |
|                           |   | Connect an appropriate register, which will make   |
| Input signal doesn't turn | Leakage current of external device (Drive by switch with LED indicator)               | the voltage higher than the OFF voltage across the |
| off.                      |   | input module terminal and common terminal.         |
|                           | DC input  | DC input   |
|                           | Leakage current   | · •  |
|                           | External device   |  |
| In most                   |   | Use only one power supply.                         |
| Input signal doesn't turn | <ul> <li>Sneak current due to the use of two<br/>different power supplies.</li> </ul> | Connect a sneak current prevention diode.          |
| off.                      | DC input  |  |
|                           |   | DC input   |
|                           |   | TE SI  |
|                           | [   |  |
|                           | • E1 > E2, sneaked.   |  |

### 11.4.2 Output circuit and corrective actions

The following describes possible troubles with output circuits, as well as their corrective actions.

| Condition   | ring describes possible troubles with output circ   | Corrective Action   |
|---|---|---|
| When the output is off, excessive voltage is applied to the load. | •Load is half-wave rectified inside (in some cases, it is true of a solenoid) •When the polarity of the power supply is as shown in ①, C is charged. When the polarity is as shown in ②, the voltage charged in C plus the line voltage are applied across D. Max. voltage is approx. 2√2.  *) If a resistor is used in this way, it does not pose a problem to the output element. But it may make the performance of the diode (D), which is built in the load, drop to cause problems. | • Connect registers of tens to hundreds $K\Omega$ across the load in parallel.  |
| The load<br>doesn't<br>turn off.                                  | Leakage current by surge absorbing circuit, which is connected to output element in parallel.  Output  Load  Leakage current  C  Leakage current  C   | • Connect C and R across the load, which are of registers of tens KΩ. When the wiring distance from the output module to the load is long, there may be a leakage current due to the line capacity.                           |
| When the load is C-R type timer, time constant fluctuates.        | Leakage current by surge absorbing circuit, which is connected to output element in parallel.  Output  Load  Leakage current  C  Leakage current  | Drive the relay using a contact and drive the C-R type timer using the since contact.      Use other timer than the C-R contact some timers have half-ware rectified internal circuits therefore, be cautious.  Timer  Output |
| The load does not turn off.                                       | Sneak current due to the use of two different power supplies.  Output  Load  E1 <e2, (e2="" e1="" is="" off="" on),="" sneaks.="" sneaks.<="" td=""><td>Use only one power supply.     Connect a sneak current prevention diode.  Output  Load  Load  If the load is the relay, etc, connect a counter-electromotive voltage absorbing code as shown by the dot line.</td></e2,>  | Use only one power supply.     Connect a sneak current prevention diode.  Output  Load  Load  If the load is the relay, etc, connect a counter-electromotive voltage absorbing code as shown by the dot line.                 |

Output circuit troubles and corrective actions (continued).

| Condition                             | Cause  | Corrective actions  |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| The load off response time is long.   | Over current at off state [The large solenoid current fluidic load (L/R is large) such as is directly driven with the transistor output.  Outpu  Outpu  Loa  E   | Insert a small L/R magnetic contact and drive the load using the same contact.  Outpu  Loa  Outpu  Loa  Dutpu  
| Output<br>transistor is<br>destroyed. | The off response time can be delayed by one or more second as some loads make the current flow across the diode at the off time of the transistor output.  Surge current of the white lamp  Output  E1 | To suppress the surge current make the dark current of 1/3 to 1/5 rated current flow.  Output  R  E   |
|                                       | A surge current of 10 times or more when turned on.  | Sink type transistor output  Output  R  R  Source type transistor output  |

# 11.5 Error Code List

| Error code | Error cause   | Action (restart mode after taking an action)   | Operation status | LED<br>status         | Diagnosis point                    |
|------------|---|--|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 23         | Program to execute is abnormal  | Start after reloading the program  | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | RUN<br>mode                        |
| 24         | I/O parameter error   | Start after reloading I/O parameter, Battery change if battery has a problem. Check the preservation status after I/O parameter reloading and if error occurs, change the unit.            | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | Reset<br>RUN<br>mode<br>switching  |
| 25         | Basic parameter error   | Start after reloading Basic parameter,<br>Change battery if it has a problem.<br>Check the preservation status after Basic<br>parameter reloading and if error occurs,<br>change the unit. | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | Reset<br>RUN<br>mode<br>switching  |
| 30         | Module set in parameter and the installed module does not match                               | modify the module or parameter and then restart.   | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | RUN<br>mode<br>switching           |
| 31         | Module falling during operation or additional setup   | After checking the position of attachment/detachment of expansion module during Run mode   | Warning          | 0.1 second<br>Flicker | Every<br>scan                      |
| 33         | Data of I/O module does not access normally during operation.                                 | After checking the position of slot where the access error occurs by XG5000, change the module and restart (acc.to parameter.)   | Heavy<br>error   | 0.1 second<br>Flicker | Scan end                           |
| 34         | Normal access of special/link module data during operation not available                      | After checking the position of slot that access error occurred by XG5000, change the module and restart (acc.to parameter).  | Heavy<br>error   | 0.1 second<br>Flicker | Scan end                           |
| 39         | Abnormal stop of CPU or malfunction   | Abnormal system end by noise or hard ware error.  1) If it occurs repeatedly when power reinput, request service center 2) Noise measures  | Heavy<br>error   | 0.1 second<br>Flicker | Ordinary<br>time                   |
| 40         | Scan time of program during operation exceeds the scan watchdog time designated by parameter. | After checking the scan watchdog time designated by parameter, modify the parameter or the program and then restart.   | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | While<br>running<br>the<br>program |
| 41         | Operation error occurs while running the user program.  | Remove operation error $\rightarrow$ reload the program and restart.   | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | While<br>running<br>the<br>program |
| 44         | Timer index user error  | After reloading a timer index program modification, start  | Warning          | 0.5 second<br>Flicker | Scan end                           |
| 50         | Heavy error of external device  | Refer to Heavy error detection flag and modifies the device and restart. (Acc. Parameter)  | Heavy<br>error   | 1 second<br>Flicker   | Scan end                           |
| 60         | E_STOP function executed  | After removing error causes which starts E_STOP function in program, power reinput   | Heavy<br>error   | 1 second<br>Flicker   | While running the program          |

### **Chapter 11 Troubleshooting**

| Error code | Error cause                     | cause Action (restart mode after taking an action)                           |         | LED<br>status         | Diagnosis point |
|------------|---------------------------------|--|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 500        | Data memory backup not possible | If not error in battery, power reinput Remote mode is switched to STOP mode. | Warning | 1 second<br>Flicker   | Reset           |
| 501        | Abnormal clock data             | Setting the time by XG5000 if there is no error                              | Warning | 0.1 second<br>Flicker | Ordinary time   |
| 502        | Battery voltage falling         | Battery change at power On status  | Warning | 0.1 second<br>Flicker | Ordinary time   |

# **Appendix 1 Flag List**

# Appendix 1.1 Special Relay (F) List

| Word       | Bit   | Variables      | Function   | Description  |  |
|------------|-------|----------------|--|--|--|
|            | %FD0  | _SYS_STATE     | Mode and state   | Indicates PLC mode and operation State.                |  |
|            | %FX0  | _RUN           | Run  | Run state.   |  |
|            | %FX1  | _STOP          | Stop   | Stop state.  |  |
|            | %FX2  | _ERROR         | Error  | Error state.   |  |
|            | %FX3  | _DEBUG         | Debug  | Debug state.   |  |
|            | %FX4  | _LOCAL_CON     | Local control  | Local control mode.                                    |  |
|            | %FX6  | _REMOTE_CON    | Remote mode  | Remote control mode.                                   |  |
|            | %FX8  | _RUN_EDIT_ST   |  | Editing program download during RUN.                   |  |
|            | %FX9  | _RUN_EDIT_CHK  | Online editing   | Internal edit processing during RUN.                   |  |
|            | %FX10 | _RUN_EDIT_DONE | Online editing   | Edit is done during RUN.                               |  |
|            | %FX11 | _RUN_EDIT_NG   |  | Edit is ended abnormally during RUN.                   |  |
|            | %FX12 | _CMOD_KEY      |  | Operation mode changed by key.                         |  |
| %FW0~1     | %FX13 | _CMOD_LPADT    |  | Operation mode changed by local PADT.                  |  |
| 701 WO - 1 | %FX14 | _CMOD_RPADT    | Change Operation Mode  | Operation mode changed by Remote PADT.                 |  |
|            | %FX15 | _CMOD_RLINK    |  | Operation mode changed by Remote communication module. |  |
|            | %FX16 | _FORCE_IN      | Forced input   | Forced input state.                                    |  |
|            | %FX17 | _FORCE_OUT     | Forced output  | Forced output state.                                   |  |
|            | %FX20 | _MON_On        | Monitor Monitor on execution.  |  |  |
|            | %FX21 | _USTOP_On      | Stop by STOP function PLC stops by STOP function after finishir scan |  |  |
|            | %FX22 | _ESTOP_On      | Stop by Estop function   | unction PLC stops by ESTOP function promptly           |  |
|            | %FX24 | _INIT_RUN      | Initialize   | Initialization task on execution.                      |  |
|            | %FX28 | _PB1           | Program Code 1   | Program Code 1 selected.                               |  |
|            | %FX29 | _PB2           | Program Code 2   | Program Code 2 selected.                               |  |
|            | %FX30 | _CB1           | Compile Code 1   | Compile Code 1 selected.                               |  |
|            | %FX31 | _CB2           | Compile Code2  | Compile Code 2 selected.                               |  |
|            | %FD1  | _CNF_ER        | System error   | Reports heavy error state of system.                   |  |
|            | %FX33 | _IO_TYER       | Module Type error  | Module Type does not match.                            |  |
| 0/ EWO 0   | %FX34 | _IO_DEER       | Module detachment error  | Module is detached.                                    |  |
| %FW2~3     | %FX36 | _IO_RWER       | Module I/O error   | Module I/O error.                                      |  |
|            | %FX37 | _IP_IFER       | Module interface error   | Special/communication module interface error.          |  |
|            | %FX38 | _ANNUM_ER      | External device error  | Detected heavy error in external Device.               |  |

| Word     | Bit            | Variable     | Function                             | Description   |
|----------|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|---|
|          | %FX40          | _BPRM_ER     | Basic parameter                      | Basic parameter error.  |
|          | %FX41          | _IOPRM_ER    | IO parameter                         | I/O configuration parameter error.  |
|          | %FX42          | _SPPRM_ER    | Special module parameter             | Special module parameter is Abnormal.   |
| %FW2~3   | %FX43          | _CPPRM_ER    | Communication module parameter       | Communication module parameter is abnormal.   |
| 70FVVZ~3 | %FX44          | _PGM_ER      | Program error                        | There is error in Check Sum of user program   |
|          | %FX45          | _CODE_ER     | Program code error                   | Meets instruction can not be interpreted  |
|          | %FX46          | _SWDT_ER     | CPU abnormal stop Or malfunction     | The saved program is damaged because of CPU abnormal end or program can not be executed.        |
|          | %FX48          | _WDT_ER      | Scan watchdog                        | Scan watchdog operated.   |
|          | %FD2           | _CNF_WAR     | System warning                       | Reports light error state of system.  |
|          | %FX64          | _RTC_ER      | RTC data error                       | RTC data Error occurred   |
|          | %FX65          | _DBCK_ER     | Backup error                         | Data backup error.  |
|          | %FX66          | _HBCK_ER     | Restart error                        | Hot Restart is not available  |
|          | %FX67          | _ABSD_ER     | Operation shutdown error             | Stop by abnormal operation.   |
| }        | %FX68          | _TASK_ER     | Task collision                       | Tasks are under collision   |
|          | %FX69<br>%FX70 | _BAT_ER      | Battery error  External device error | There is error in battery status  Detected light error of external device.                      |
| %FW4     |                | _ANNUM_WAR   |                                      |   |
| }        | %FX72          | _HS_WAR1     | High speed link 1                    | High speed link – parameter 1 error.  |
| }        | %FX73          | _HS_WAR2     | High speed link 2                    | High speed link – parameter 2 error.  |
|          | %FX84          | _P2P_WAR1    | P2P parameter 1                      | P2P – parameter 1 error.  |
|          | %FX85          | _P2P_WAR2    | P2P parameter 2                      | P2P – parameter 2 error.  |
|          | %FX86          | _P2P_WAR3    | P2P parameter 3                      | P2P – parameter 3 error.  |
|          | %FX92          | _CONSTANT_ER | Constant error                       | Constant error.   |
|          | %FW9           | _USER_F      | User contact                         | Timer used by user.   |
|          | %FX144         | _T20MS       | 20ms                                 | As a clock signal available at user program, it reverses On/Off every half period. Since clock  |
|          | %FX145         | _T100MS      | 100ms                                | signal is dealt with at the end of scan, there may  |
|          | %FX146         | _T200MS      | 200ms                                | be delay or distortion according to scan time. So use clock that's longer than scan time. Clock |
|          | %FX147         | _T1S         | 1s Clock                             | signal is Off status at the start of scan program and task program.                             |
|          | %FX148         | _T2S         | 2 s Clock                            | _T100ms clock   |
| 0/=:     | %FX149         | _T10S        | 10 s Clock                           | 50ms : 50ms   |
| %FW9     | %FX150         | _T20S        | 20 s Clock                           | ] <u> </u>  |
|          | %FX151         | _T60S        | 60 s Clock                           | 7   |
|          | %FX153         | _On          | Ordinary time On                     | Always On state Bit.  |
|          | %FX154         | _Off         | Ordinary time Off                    | Always Off state Bit.   |
|          | %FX155         | _10n         | 1scan On                             | First scan On Bit.  |
|          | %FX156         | _10ff        | 1scan Off                            | First scan OFF bit.   |
|          | %FX157         | _STOG        | Reversal                             | Reversal every scan.  |

| Word   | Bit    | Variable      | Function              | Description  |
|--------|--------|---------------|-----------------------|--|
|        | %FW10  | _USER_CLK     | User Clock            | Clock available for user setting.                    |
|        | %FX160 | _USR_CLK0     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 0.                  |
|        | %FX161 | _USR_CLK1     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 1.                  |
| %FX162 |        | _USR_CLK2     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 2.                  |
| %FW10  | %FX163 | _USR_CLK3     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 3.                  |
|        | %FX164 | _USR_CLK4     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 4.                  |
|        | %FX165 | _USR_CLK5     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 5.                  |
|        | %FX166 | _USR_CLK6     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 6.                  |
|        | %FX167 | _USR_CLK7     | Setting scan repeat   | On/Off as much as set scan Clock 7.                  |
|        | %FW11  | _LOGIC_RESULT | Logic result          | Indicates logic results.                             |
| %FW11  | %FX176 | _ERR          | operation error       | On during 1 scan in case of operation error.         |
|        | %FX181 | _LER          | Operation error latch | Continuously On in case of operation error           |
| %FW14  | -      | _FALS_NUM     | FALS no.              | Indicates FALS no.                                   |
| %FW15  | -      | _PUTGET_ERR0  | PUT/GET error 0       | Main base Put / Get error.                           |
| %FW23  | -      | _PUTGET_NDR0  | PUT/GET end 0         | Main base Put/Get end.                               |
| %FW44  | -      | _CPU_TYPE     | CPU Type              | Indicates information for CPU Type.                  |
| %FW45  | -      | _CPU_VER      | CPU version           | Indicates CPU version.                               |
| %FD23  | -      | _OS_VER       | OS version            | Indicates OS version.                                |
| %FD24  | -      | _OS_DATE      | OS date               | Indicates OS distribution date.                      |
| %FW50  | -      | _SCAN_MAX     | Max. scan time        | Indicates max. scan time.                            |
| %FW51  | -      | _SCAN_MIN     | Min. scan time        | Indicates min. scan time.                            |
| %FW52  | -      | _SCAN_CUR     | Current scan time     | Current scan time.                                   |
| %FW53  | -      | _MON_YEAR     | Month/year            | Clock data (month/year)                              |
| %FW54  | -      | _TIME_DAY     | Hour/date             | Clock data (hour/date)                               |
| %FW55  | -      | _SEC_MIN      | Second/minute         | Clock data (Second/minute)                           |
| %FW56  | -      | _HUND_WK      | Hundred year/week     | Clock data (Hundred year/week)                       |
| %FD30  | -      | _REF_COUNT    | Refresh count         | Increase when module Refresh.                        |
| %FD31  | -      | _REF_OK_CNT   | Refresh OK            | Increase when module Refresh is normal.              |
| %FD32  | -      | _REF_NG_CNT   | Refresh NG            | Increase when module Refresh is Abnormal.            |
| %FD33  | -      | _REF_LIM_CNT  | Refresh Limit         | Increase when module Refresh is abnormal (Time Out). |
| %FD34  | -      | _REF_ERR_CNT  | Refresh Error         | Increase when module Refresh is Abnormal.            |
| %FD40  | -      | _BUF_FULL_CNT | Buffer Full           | Increase when CPU internal buffer is full.           |
| %FD41  | -      | _PUT_CNT      | Put count             | Increase when Put count.                             |
| %FD42  | -      | _GET_CNT      | Get count             | Increase when Get count.                             |
| %FD43  | -      | _KEY          | Current key           | indicates the current state of local key.            |
| %FD44  |        | _KEY_PREV     | Previous key          | indicates the previous state of local key            |

| Word      | Bit     | Variable        | Function   | Description   |
|-----------|---------|-----------------|--|---|
| %FW90     | -       | _IO_TYER_N      | Mismatch slot  | Module Type mismatched slot no.   |
| %FW91     | -       | _IO_DEER_N      | Detach slot  | Module detached slot no.  |
| %FW93     | -       | _IO_RWER_N      | RW error slot  | Module read/write error slot no.  |
| %FW95     | -       | _IP_IFER_N      | IF error slot  | Module interface error slot no.   |
| %FW96     | -       | _IO_TYER0       | Module Type 0 error                                    | Main base module Type error.  |
| %FW104    | -       | _IO_DEER0       | Module Detach 0 error                                  | Main base module Detach error.  |
| %FW120    | -       | _IO_RWER0       | Module RW 0 error                                      | Main base module read/write error.  |
| %FW128    | -       | _IO_IFER_0      | Module IF 0 error                                      | Main base module interface error.   |
| %FD69     |         | _RTC_TOD        | Current time of RTC (unit: ms)                         | As time data based on 00:00:00 within one day, unit is ms                 |
| %FD70     | -       | _AC_FAIL_CNT    | Power shutdown times                                   | Saves the times of power shutdown.  |
| %FD71     | -       | _ERR_HIS_CNT    | Error occur times                                      | Saves the times of error occur.   |
| %FD72     | -       | _MOD_HIS_CNT    | Mode conversion times                                  | Saves the times of mode conversion.                                       |
| %FD73     | -       | _SYS_HIS_CNT    | History occur times                                    | Saves the times of system history.  |
| %FD74     | -       | _LOG_ROTATE     | Log Rotate   | Saves log rotate information.   |
| %FW150    | -       | _BASE_INFO0     | Slot information 0                                     | Main base slot information.   |
| %FW158    |         | _RBANK_NUM      | Currently used block No.                               | Indicates currently used block no.  Indicates Currently used block status |
| %FW159    |         | _RBLOCK_STATE   | Currently used block status                            | (Read/Write/Error)  |
| %FD80     |         | _RBLOCK_RD_FLAG | Read flash N block                                     | When reading data of flash N block, Nth bit is on.                        |
| %FD81     |         | _RBLOCK_WR_FLAG | Write flash N block                                    | When writing data of flash N block, Nth bit is on.                        |
| %FD82     |         | _RBLOCK_ER_FLAG | Flash N block error                                    | When error occurs during flash N block service, Nth bit is on.            |
|           | -       | _USER_WRITE_F   | Available contact point                                | Contact point available in program.                                       |
|           | %FX3200 | _RTC_WR         | RTC RW   | Data write and read in RTC.   |
|           | %FX3201 | _SCAN_WR        | Scan WR  | Initializing the value of scan.   |
| %FW200    | %FX3202 | _CHK_ANC_ERR    | Request detection of external serious error            | Request detection of external error.                                      |
|           | %FX3216 | _CHK_ANC_WAR    | Request detection of external slight error (warning)   | Request detection of external slight error (warning).                     |
| %FW201    | -       | _USER_STAUS_F   | User contact point                                     | User contact point.   |
| 701 WVZUT | %FX3216 | _INIT_DONE      | Initialization completed                               | Initialization complete displayed.  |
| %FW202    | -       | _ANC_ERR        | Display information of external serious error          | Display information of external serious error                             |
| %FW203    | -       | _ANC_WAR        | Display information of external slight error (warning) | Display information of external slight error (warning)                    |
| %FW210    | -       | _MON_YEAR_DT    | Month/year   | Clock data (month/year)   |
| %FW211    | -       | _TIME_DAY_DT    | Hour/date  | Clock data (hour/date)  |
| %FW212    | -       | _SEC_MIN_DT     | Second/minute  | Clock data (Second/minute)  |
| %FW213    | -       | _HUND_WK_DT     | Hundred year/week                                      | Clock data (Hundred year/week)  |
| %FW272    | %FX4352 | _ARY_IDX_ERR    | Array –index- range<br>exceeded- error flag            | Error flag is indicated when exceeding the no. of array                   |
| %FW274    | %FX4384 | _ARY_IDX_LER    | Array –index- range<br>exceeded- latch-error flag      | Error latch flag is indicated when exceeding the no. of array             |

# Appendix 1.2 Communication Relay (L) List

Here describes data link communication relay(L).

### (1) High-speed Link 1

| Device             | Keyword          | Туре         | Description   |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|---|
| %LX0               | _HS1_RLINK       | Bit          | High speed link parameter 1 normal operation of all station Indicates normal operation of all station according to parameter set in High speed link, and On under the condition as below.  1. In case that all station set in parameter is RUN mode and no error,  2. All data block set in parameter is communicated normally, and  3. The parameter set in each station itself is communicated normally.  |
| %LX1               | _HS1_LTRBL       | Bit          | Once RUN_LINK is On, it keeps On unless stopped by LINK_DISABLE.  Abnormal state after _HS1RLINK On  In the state of _HSmRLINK flag On, if communication state of the station set in the parameter and data block is as follows, this flag shall be On.  1. In case that the station set in the parameter is not RUN mode, or  2. There is an error in the station set in the parameter, or  3. The communication state of data block set in the parameter is not good.  LINK TROUBLE shall be On if the above 1, 2 & 3 conditions occur, and if the condition return to the normal state, it shall be OFF again. |
| %LX32 ~            | _HS1_STATE***    | Bit          | Indicates total status of High Speed Link no.1 ***th block  Indicates total status of communication information about each data block of parameter _HS1_STATE*** = HS1MOD*** &_HS1TRX*** &(~_HS1_ERR***)  |
| %LX95              | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |   |
| %LX96 ~            | _HS1_MOD***      | Bit          | RUN operation mode of High Speed Link parameter no.1 ***th block station  |
| %LX159             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |   |
| %LX160 ~           | _HS1_TRX***      | Bit          | Indicates operation mode of station set in *** data block of parameter  Indicates normal communication with High Speed Link no.1 ***th block station  Indicates whether communication status of *** data block of parameter is normal or not.   |
| %LX223             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |   |
| %LX224 ~           | _HS1_ERR***      | Bit          | Operation error mode of High Speed Link parameter no.1 ***th block station  Indicates whether there is error at communication status of *** data block of parameter   |
| %LX287             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |   |
| %LX288 ~<br>%LX767 | _HS1_SETBLOCK*** | Bit<br>Array | Indicates High Speed Link parameter no.1 ***th block setting  Indicates whether *** data block of parameter is set or not.  |

#### (2) High-speed Link2

| Device             | Keyword          | Туре         | Description  |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|--|
| %LX416             | _HS2_RLINK       | Bit          | High-speed link parameter 2 normal operation of all station.  Indicates normal operation of all station according to parameter set in High-speed link and On under the condition as below.  1. In case that all station set in parameter is Run mode and no error  2. All data block set in parameter is communicated and  3. The parameter set in each station itself is communicated normally.  Once RUN_LINK is On, it keeps On unless stopped by LINK_DISABLE.   |
| %LX417             | _HS2_LTRBL       | Bit          | Abnormal state after _HS2RLINK On.  In the state of _HSmRLINK flag On, if communication state of the station set in the parameter and data block is as follows, this flag shall be On.  1. In case that the station set in the parameter is not RUN mode, or  2. There is an error in the station set in the parameter, or  3. The communication state of data block set in the parameter is not good.  LINK TROUBLE shall be On if the above 1, 2 & 3 conditions occur, and if the condition return to the normal state, it shall be OFF again. |
| %LX448 ~           | _HS2_STATE***    | Bit          | Indicates total status of High Speed Link no.1 ***th block  Indicates total status of communication information about each data block of parameter  _HS2_STATE*** = HS2MOD***&_HS2TRX***&(~_HS2_ERR***)  |
| %LX511             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |  |
| %LX512 ~           | _HS2_MOD***      | Bit          | RUN operation mode of High Speed Link parameter no.1 ***th block station  Indicates operation mode of station set in *** data block of parameter   |
| %LX575             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |  |
| %LX576 ~           | _HS2_TRX***      | Bit          | Indicates normal communication with High Speed Link no.1 ***th block station  Indicates whether communication status of *** data block of parameter is normal or not.  |
| %LX639             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |  |
| %LX640 ~           | _HS2_ERR***      | Bit          | Operation error mode of High Speed Link parameter no.1 ***th block station  Indicates whether there is error at communication status of *** data block of parameter  |
| %LX703             | (*** = 000~063)  | Array        |  |
| %LX704 ~<br>%LX767 | _HS2_SETBLOCK*** | Bit<br>Array | Indicates High Speed Link parameter no.1 ***th block setting Indicates whether *** data block of parameter is set or not.  |

#### (3) Common area

Communication flag list according to P2P service setting. P2P parameter: 1~3, P2P block: 0~31

| Device        | Keyword        | Туре  | Description  |
|---------------|----------------|-------|--|
| %LX8192       | _P2P1_NDR00    | Bit   | Indicates P2P parameter 1, 0 Block service normal end.                         |
| %LX8193       | _P2P1_ERR00    | Bit   | Indicates P2P parameter 1, 0 Block service abnormal end.                       |
| %LW513        | _P2P1_STATUS00 | Word  | Indicates error code in case of P2P parameter 1, 0 Block service abnormal end. |
| %LD257        | _P2P1_SVCCNT00 | DWord | Indicates P2P parameter 1, 0 Block service normal count.                       |
| %LD261        | _P2P1_ERRCNT00 | DWord | Indicates P2P parameter 1, 0 Block service abnormal count.                     |
| %LX8288       | _P2P1_NDR01    | Bit   | P2P parameter 1, 1 Block service normal end.                                   |
| %LX8289       | _P2P1_ERR01    | Bit   | P2P parameter 1, 1 Block service abnormal end.                                 |
| %LW519        | _P2P1_STATUS01 | Word  | Indicates error code in case of P2P parameter 1, 1 Block service abnormal end. |
| %LD260        | _P2P1_SVCCNT01 | DWord | Indicates P2P parameter 1, 1 Block service normal count.                       |
| %LD264        | _P2P1_ERRCNT01 | DWord | Indicates P2P parameter 1, 1 Block service abnormal count.                     |
| %LW524~%LW529 | -              | Word  | P2P parameter 1,2 Block service total.   |
| %LW530~%LW535 | -              | Word  | P2P parameter 1,3 Block service total.   |
| %LW536~%LW697 | -              | Word  | P2P parameter 1,4~30 Block service total.                                      |
| %LW698~%LW703 | -              | Word  | P2P parameter 1,31 Block service total.  |

# Appendix 1.3 Network Register (N) List

Here describes Network Register for communication (N). P2P parameter: 1~3, P2P block: 0~31

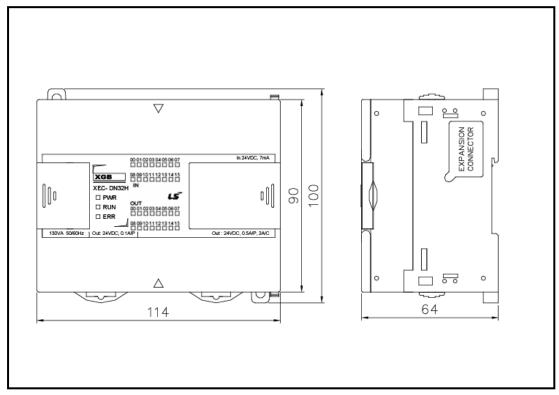
| Device       | Keyword   | Туре | Description   |
|--------------|-----------|------|---|
| %NW000       | _P1B00SN  | Word | Saves another station no. of P2P parameter 1, 00 block. |
| %NW0000~0004 | _P1B00RD1 | Word | Saves area device 1 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW005       | _P1B00RS1 | Word | Saves area size 1 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0006~0009 | _P1B00RD2 | Word | Saves area device 2 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW010       | _P1B00RS2 | Word | Saves area size 2 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0011~0014 | _P1B00RD3 | Word | Saves area device 3 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW015       | _P1B00RS3 | Word | Saves area size 3 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0016~0019 | _P1B00RD4 | Word | Saves area device 4 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW020       | _P1B00RS4 | Word | Saves area size 4 to read P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0021~0024 | _P1B00WD1 | Word | Saves area device 1 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW025       | _P1B00WS1 | Word | Saves area size 1 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0026~0029 | _P1B00WD2 | Word | Saves area device 2 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW030       | _P1B00WS2 | Word | Saves area size 2 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0031~0034 | _P1B00WD3 | Word | Saves area device 3 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW035       | _P1B00WS3 | Word | Saves area size 3 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0036~0039 | _P1B00WD4 | Word | Saves area device 4 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.  |
| %NW040       | _P1B00WS4 | Word | Saves area size 4 to save P2P parameter 1, 01 block.    |
| %NW0041~0081 | -         | Word | Saving area of P2P parameter 1, 01 block.               |
| %NW0082~0122 | -         | Word | Saving area of P2P parameter 1, 02 block. P2P           |
| %NW0123~1311 | -         | Word | Saving area of P2P parameter 1, 03~31 block.            |
| %NW1312~2623 | -         | Word | Saving area of P2P parameter 2.                         |
| %NW2624~3935 | -         | Word | Saving area of P2P parameter 3.                         |

### Remark

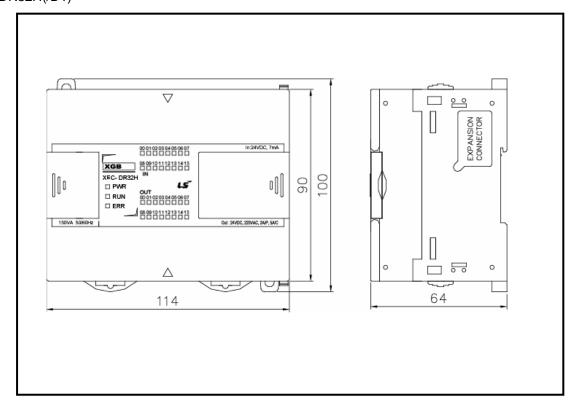
☐ In XGB series, Network register is available only monitoring. (Read Only)

# **Appendix 2 Dimension (Unit: mm)**

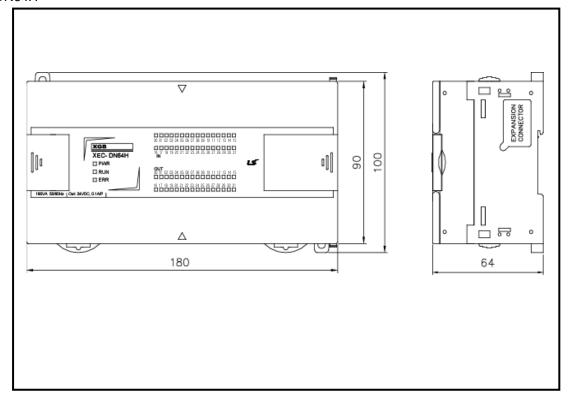
- (1) Compact type main unit (IEC language)
- -. XEC-DN32H



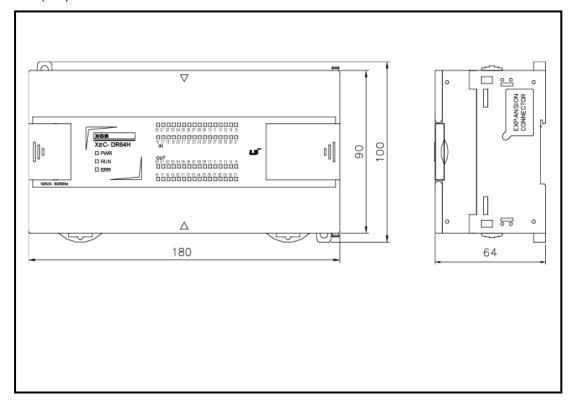
#### -. XEC-DR32H(/D1)



#### -. XEC-DN64H

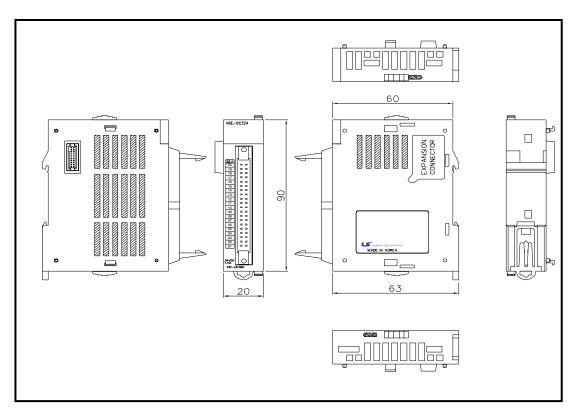


#### -. XEC-DR64H(/D1)

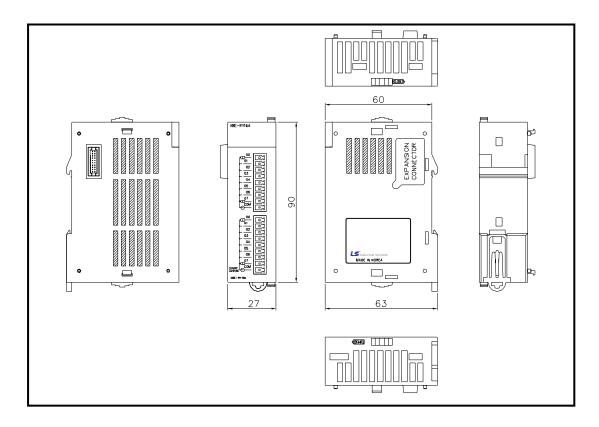


#### (2) Extension I/O module

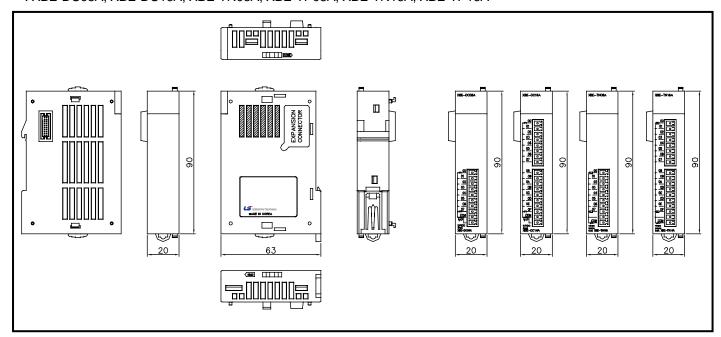
-. XBE-DC32A, XBE-TN32A, XBE-TP32A



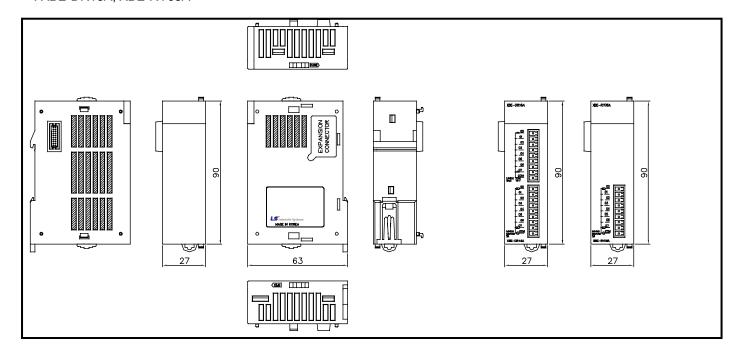
#### -. XBE-RY16A



-. XBE-DC08A, XBE-DC16A, XBE-TN08A, XBE-TP08A, XBE-TN16A, XBE-TP16A



-. XBE-DR16A, XBE-RY08A



# Appendix 3.1 Compatibility of Flag

| Classification | GM7        | XEC        | Туре | Contents                          | Description   |
|----------------|------------|------------|------|-----------------------------------|---|
| User<br>Flag   | _LER       | _LER       | BOOL | Operation error<br>Latch flag     | Operation error latch flag which is on the basis of program block (PB), the error indication which occurs while program block running keeps until the program ends. It is available to delete by a program.                       |
|                | _ERR       | _ERR       | BOOL | Operation error flag              | Operation error flag which is on the basis of operation function(FN) or function block(FB), it is renewed every time operation works.   |
|                | _T20MS     | _T20MS     | BOOL | 20ms clock                        | Clock signal used in user program reverses On/Off per a half cycle Please use more enough long clock signal than PLC scan time. Clock signal starts from Off condition when initialization program starts or scan program starts. |
|                | _T100MS    | _T100MS    | BOOL | 100ms clock                       |   |
|                | _T200MS    | _T200MS    | BOOL | 200ms clock                       | As a clock signal available at user program, it reverses  |
|                | _T1S       | _T1S       | BOOL | 1second clock                     | On/Off every half period. Since clock signal is dealt with  |
|                | _T2S       | _T2S       | BOOL | 2second clock                     | at the end of scan, there may be delay or distortion according to scan time. So use clock that's longer than  |
|                | _T10S      | _T10S      | BOOL | 10second clock                    | scan time. Clock signal is Off status at the start of scan  |
|                | _T20S      | _T20S      | BOOL | 20second clock                    | program and task program.   |
|                | _T60S      | _T60S      | BOOL | 60second clock                    |   |
|                | _ON        | _ON        | BOOL | Ordinary time On                  | Always On state flag, used when writing a user program.   |
|                | _OFF       | _OFF       | BOOL | Ordinary time Off                 | Always Off state flag, used when writing a user program.  |
|                | _10N       | _10N       | BOOL | 1'st scan On                      | First scan On flag, operated after starting the operation.  |
|                | _10FF      | _10FF      | BOOL | 1'st scan Off                     | First scan Off flag, operated after starting the operation.   |
|                | _STOG      | _STOG      | BOOL | Reversal every scan (scan toggle) | On/Off reversed per scan when user program is working. (On state for first scan)  |
|                | _INIT_DONE | _INIT_DONE | BOOL | Complete of initial program       | When this flag is set by user-written initialization program, scan program starts operation after initialization program ends.  |
|                | _RTC_DATE  | _RTC_DATE  | DATE | Current date of RTC               | Indicates day data on the basis of 1.Jan.1984.  |
|                | _RTC_TOD   | _RTC_TOD   | TOD  | Current time of RTC               | Indicates a data for the time of the day on the basis of 00:00:00 (unit: ms)  |
|                | _RTC_WEEK  | _RTC_WEEK  | UINT | Current a day of the week of RTC  | XGT - 0:Sun, 1:Mon, 2:Tue, 3:Wed, 4:Thu, 5:Fri, 6:Sat<br>GLOFA - 0:Mon, 1:Tue, 2:Wed, 3:Thu, 4:Fri, 5:Sat,<br>6:Sun   |

| Classification          | GM7         | XEC      | Туре | Contents  | Description  |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------|------|---|--|
|                         | _CNF_ER     | -        | WORD | System error (heavy fault)                          | Handles error flags about fault of operation stop as below.  |
|                         | _CPU_ER     | •        | BOOL | CPU Configuration error                             | Error flag occurred when normal operation cannot be done due to diagnosis error of CPU Module. (Refer to "_SYS_ERR" for more error contents)   |
|                         | _IO_TYER    | _IO_TYER | BOOL | Mismatched<br>module type error                     | Representative flag displayed when I/O configuration parameter for each slot is not matched with practical module configuration or a specific module is applied in the wrong location.  (Refer to "_IO_TYER_N, _IO_TYER[n]") |
|                         | _IO_DEER    | _IO_DEER | BOOL | Module detachment error                             | Representative flag displayed when the module configuration for each slot is changed while running. (Refer to "_IO_DEER_N, _IO_DEER[n]")   |
|                         | _FUSE_ER    | -        | BOOL | Fuse error  | Representative flag displayed when the fuse of module is cut off. (Refer to "_FUSE_ER_N, _FUSE_ER[n]")   |
| System<br>Error<br>Rep. | _IO_RWER    | _IO_RWER | BOOL | I/O module reading/writing error(fault)             | Representative flag displayed when it cannot normally read and write I/O module of each slot module. (Refer to "_IP_RWER_N, _IO_RWER[n]")  |
| flag                    | _SP_IFER    | _IP_IFER | BOOL | Special/communication module interface error(fault) | Representative flag displayed when it is impossible to interface normally due to failure to initialize special/communication module or abnormal operation of these modules.  (Refer to "_IP_IFER_N, _IP_IFER[n]")            |
|                         | _ANNUN_ER   | ,        | BOOL | Heavy fault detection error in external device      | Representative flag displayed when heavy error detected by user program is recorded in "_ANC_ERR[n]" .   |
|                         | _WD_ER      | _WDT_ER  | BOOL | Scan watchdog error                                 | Indicates that the program scan time exceeds the scan watchdog time specified by a parameter.  |
|                         | _CODE_ER    | _CODE_ER | BOOL | Program code error                                  | Indicates that while user program is running, the program code can't be interpreted.   |
|                         | _STACK_ER   | -        | BOOL | Stack overflow error                                | Indicates that while program running, stack of program exceeds normal limits.  |
|                         | _P_BCK_ER   | _PGM_ER  | BOOL | Program error                                       | Indicates that program memory is destroyed or program cannot operate normally.  ( Refer to "_DOMAIN_ST")   |
| Fault<br>Mask           | _CNF_ER_M   | -        | ВҮТЕ | System error clear (heavy fault)                    | Handles error flags about error clear as below.  |
| flag                    | _ANNLN_ER_M | -        | BOOL | Error clear   | Detects heavy fault of external device.<br>When "_ANNLN_ER" occurs, if it is<br>operated to ignore it, this flag is set  |

| Classification                    | GM7        | XEC       | Туре | Contents  | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-----------|------|---|--|
|                                   | _CNF_WAR   | _CNF_WAR  | WORD | System warning (light fault)                      | Handles warning flag about continuation operation as below   |
|                                   | _RTC_ERR   | _RTC_ERR  | BOOL | RTC data error                                    | Indicates that RTC data is abnormal.   |
|                                   | _D_BCK_ER  | _D_BCK_ER | BOOL | Data backup error                                 | Indicates that cold restart starts operation instead of hot or warm restart program, since data memory is destroyed by backup error. It is possible to use in the initialization program and it is reset automatically after completing the initialization program.  |
|                                   | _H_BCK_ER  | _H_BCK_ER | BOOL | Hot restart disabled error                        | Indicates that restart operation(warm or cold) is done according to a parameter, instead of hot restart operation, since it exceeds hot restart time during power recovery or the operation data (required for hot restart operation) is not backup normally. It is possible to use in the initialization program and it is reset automatically after completing the initialization program. |
| System<br>warning<br>Rep.<br>Flag | _AB_SD_ER  | _AB_SD_ER | BOOL | Abnormal<br>Shutdown                              | This flag is used by initial program, and is reset automatically after initial program completion It is included to program stopping by 'ESTOP' function   |
|                                   | _TASK_ERR  | _TASK_ERR | BOOL | Task collision<br>(Fixed cycle,<br>external task) | Indicates that an identical task operates in duplicate. ( please refer to "_TC_BMAP[n]", "_TC_CNT[n]")   |
|                                   | _BAT_ERR   | _BAT_ERR  | BOOL | Battery error                                     | Indicates that when battery voltage for backup of user program and data memory is below the standard.  |
|                                   | _ANNUN_WR  | _ANNUN_WR | BOOL | Light fault detection of external device          | Representative flag displayed when light fault detected by user program is recorded in "_ANC_WB[n]"  |
|                                   | _HSPMT1_ER | -         | BOOL | High speed link-<br>parameter 1 error             |  |
|                                   | _HSPMT2_ER | -         | BOOL | High speed link-<br>parameter 2 error             | When high speed link enables, if it is abnormal to high speed link parameter, Indicates that high speed link can't be executed.  |
|                                   | _HSPMT3_ER | -         | BOOL | High speed link-<br>parameter 3 error             | This flag is reset when high speed link disables.  |
|                                   | _HSPMT4_ER | -         | BOOL | High speed link-<br>parameter 4 error             |  |

| Classification                                  | GM7          | XEC        | Туре | Contents   | Description  |
|---|--------------|------------|------|--|--|
|   | _IO_TYER_N   | _IO_TYER_N | UINT | Mismatched<br>module type slot<br>number                     | When I/O configuration parameter for each slot is not matched with practical module configuration or a specific module is applied in the wrong location, it is displayed as the lowest slot number after detecting these mismatch error in slot locations. |
|   | _IO_TYERR[n] | _IO_TYER0  | ВУТЕ | Mismatched<br>module type<br>location                        | When I/O configuration parameter for each slot is not matched with practical module configuration or a specific module is applied in the wrong location, it displays the detected slot location on Bit-map.  |
|   | _IO_DEER_N   | _IO_DEER_N | UINT | Module<br>detachment slot<br>number                          | When slot module configuration is changed while PLC running, it is displayed as the lowest slot number after detecting these detachment error in slot locations.   |
|   | _IO_DEERR[n] | _IO_DEER0  | BYTE | Module<br>detachment<br>location                             | When slot module configuration is changed while PLC running, it displays the detected slot location on bit-map.  |
| Suctom  | _IO_RWER_N   | _IO_RWER_N | UINT | I/O module<br>reading / writing<br>error slot<br>number      | When it is not possible to read/write the I/O module each slot modules, it is displayed as the lowest slot number after detecting this error in slot locations.  |
| System<br>error and<br>warning<br>detailed flag | _IO_RWERR[n] | _IO_RWER0  | ВҮТЕ | I/O module<br>reading / writing<br>error slot<br>location    | When it is not possible to read/write the I/O module each slot modules, it displays the detected slot location on bit-map.   |
|   | _SP_IFER_N   | _IP_IFER_N | UINT | Special / link<br>module interface<br>error slot<br>number   | When it is not possible to initialize special/link module of each slot module or to interface normally due to module malfunction, it is displayed as the lowest slot number after detecting this error in slot locations.                                  |
|   | _SP_IFERR[n] | _IP_IFER_0 | ВҮТЕ | Special / link<br>module interface<br>error slot<br>location | When it is not possible to initialize special/link module of each slot module or to interface normally due to module malfunction, it displays the detected slot location on bit-map.   |
|   | _ANC_ERR[n]  | -          | UINT | Heavy fault<br>detection of<br>external device               | Heavy fault of external device is detected by user program, and that error is saved at this zone as numbers which can identify 16 error types. ("0"value is not available.)  |
|   | _ANC_WAR[n]  | -          | UINT | Light fault<br>detection of<br>external device               | When detecting "_ANC_WB[n]" warning by user program, the bit location of the occurred error from "_ANC_WAR[0]" is displayed as an integer in occurrence order.   |

| Classification                 | GM7          | XEC          | Туре        | Contents   | Description   |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--|---|
|                                | _ANC_WB[n]   |              | BIT         | Light fault<br>detection bit-map<br>of external device | Light fault of external device (detected by user program) is saved on bit-map. ("0"value is not available.)   |
|                                | _TC_BMAP[n]  |              | BIT         | Task Collision Bit-<br>map                             | Displayed on bit-map when same task is operating or is ready for operation.   |
|                                | _TC_CNT[n]   | ٠            | UINT        | Task Collision<br>Counter                              | Displays task collision counter when task collision occurs while user program execution   |
| System<br>error and<br>warning | _BAT_ER_TM   |              | DATE & TIME | Battery voltage drop time                              | Displays first battery voltage drop time. It is reset when it returns to normal condition.  |
| detailed<br>flag               | _AC_F_CNT    | _AC_FAIL_CNT | UINT        | Instant power cutoff count occurred                    | Indicates the instant power cutoff count which occurred while RUN mode operation.   |
|                                | _AC_F_TM[n]  |              | DATE & TIME | Instant power cutoff history                           | Saves instant power cutoff date/time, which can be saved up to 16 from the most recent event.   |
|                                | _ERR_HIS[n]  |              | -           | Error occurrence history                               | Error occurrence time and error code are saved up to 16 from the most recent event Stop-time : DATE&TIME (8 Byte) . Error code : UINT (2 Byte)  |
|                                | _MODE_HIS[n] | -            |             | Change history of RUN mode                             | Run mode change time, run mode and restart mode are saved up to 16 from the most recent event.  . Change time : DATE&TIME (8 Byte)  . Run mode : UINT (2 Byte)  . Restart : UINT (2 Byte) |

| Classification          | GM7        | XEC         | Туре | Contents                   | Description  |  |
|-------------------------|------------|-------------|------|----------------------------|--|--|
|                         | _CPU_TYPE  | _CPU_TYPE   | UINT | CPU type information       | Indicates the type information of PLC CPU                                |  |
|                         | _VER_NUM   | _OS_VER     | UINT | OS Version<br>Number       | OS version number of PLC CPU   |  |
|                         | _MEM_TYPE  | -           | UINT | Memory module type         | Program memory module type<br>(0:unmounted, 1~5:Type)                    |  |
|                         |            | -           |      | PLC mode and running state | Indicates operation mode and operation state of the system.              |  |
|                         |            | _LOCAL_CON  |      | Local control              | Indicates that operation mode can be changed by mode key or PADT only    |  |
|                         |            | _STOP       |      | STOP                       |  |  |
|                         |            | _RUN        |      | RUN                        | Indicates running state of CPU module.                                   |  |
|                         |            | _PAUSE-     |      | PAUSE                      | mulcates running state of Gr o module.                                   |  |
|                         | Sustam     | _DEBUG      |      | DEBUG                      |  |  |
| System                  |            | _CMOD_KEY   | WORD | Running mode change factor | Change the running mode by key   |  |
| operation<br>state flag |            | _CMOD_LPADT |      | Running mode change factor | Change the running mode by PADT  |  |
|                         | _SYS_STATE | _CMOD_RPADT |      | Running mode change factor | Change the running mode by remote PADT                                   |  |
|                         |            | _CMOD_RLINK |      | Running mode change factor | Change the running mode by communication                                 |  |
|                         |            | _USTOP_ON   |      | Stopped by STOP function   | While RUN mode operation, stopped after scan completion by STOP function |  |
|                         |            | _FORCE_IN   |      | Forced input               | Indicates that a forced On/Off for the input contact is running.         |  |
|                         |            | _FORCE_OUT  |      | Forced output              | Indicates that a forced On/Off for the output contact is running.        |  |
|                         |            | _ESTOP_ON   |      | Stopped by ESTOP function  | While RUN mode operation, stopped immediately by ESTOP function          |  |
|                         |            | _REMOTE_CON | _    | Remote mode<br>On          | Indicates that it is operated by remote mode.                            |  |

| Classification | GM7          | XEC                                | Туре | Contents                        | Description  |
|----------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|--|
|                |              | -                                  |      | GMWIN connection state          | Indicates the connection state of CPU module and PADT  |
|                |              | -                                  |      | Local GMWIN connection          | Bit indicated connection state of local PADT   |
|                | _PADT_CNF    | -                                  | ВҮТЕ | Remote GMWIN connection         | Bit indicated connection state of remote PADT  |
|                |              | -                                  |      | Remote communication connection | Bit indicated connection state of remote communication   |
|                |              | -                                  |      | Restart mode information        |  |
|                | _RST_TY      | -                                  | BYTE | Cold restart                    | -  |
|                |              | -                                  |      | Warm restart                    |  |
|                |              | -                                  |      | Hot restart                     |  |
| System         | _INIT_RUN    | _INIT_RUN                          | BOOL | Initialization is running       | Indicates that user-written initialization program is running.   |
| operation      | _SCAN_MAX    | _SCAN_MAX                          | UINT | Max. Scan Time<br>(ms)          | Indicates Max. scan time while running.  |
| state flag     | _SCAN_MIN    | _SCAN_MIN                          | UINT | Min. Scan<br>Time(ms)           | Indicates Min. scan time while running.  |
|                | _SCAN_CUR    | _SCAN_CUR                          | UINT | Current Scan<br>Time(ms)        | Indicates current scan time data which is being renewed.   |
|                | _RTC_TIME[n] | _RTC_DATE<br>_RTC_WEEK<br>_RTC_TOD | ВҮТЕ | Current time                    | The current BCD data of RTC (1.Jan.1984 ~ 31.Dec.2083)  _RTC_TIME[0] : year,RTC_TIME[1] : month, _RTC_TIME[2] : day,RTC_TIME[3] : time, _RTC_TIME[4] : minute, _RTC_TIME[5] : second _RTC_TIME[6] : day of the week, _RTC_TIME[7] : not used day of the week XGT - 0:Sun, 1:Mon, 2:Tue, 3:Wed, _4:Thu, 5:Fri, 6:Sat GLOFA - 0:Mon, 1:Tue, 2:Wed, 3:Thu, _4:Fri, 5:Sat, 6:Sun |
|                | _SYS_ERR     | -                                  | UINT | Error type                      | -  |

# **Appendix 4 Instruction List**

It's a list of function and function block. For each function and function block, please refer to XGI/XGR/XEC Insturction user manual.

## **Appendix 4.1 Basic Function**

#### **Appendix 4.1.1 Type Conversion Function**

It converts each input data type into an output data type.

| Function Group   | Function           | Input data type | Output data type | Remarks |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------|
| ARY_ASC_TO_***   | ARY_ASC_TO_BYTE    | WORD(ASCII)     | BYTE             |         |
| ART_ASC_TO_      | ARY_ASC_TO_BCD     | WORD(ASCII)     | BYTE(BCD)        |         |
| ARY_BYTE_TO_* ** | ARY_BYTE_TO_ASC    | BYTE            | WORD(ASCII)      |         |
| ARY_BCD_TO_***   | ARY_BCD_TO_ ASC    | BYTE(BCD)       | WORD(ASCII)      |         |
| ASC_TO_***       | ASC_TO_BCD         | BYTE(BCD)       | USINT            |         |
| A30_10_          | ASC_TO_BYTE        | WORD(BCD)       | UINT             |         |
|                  | BYTE_BCD_TO_SINT   | BYTE(BCD)       | SINT             |         |
|                  | WORD_BCD_TO_INT    | WORD(BCD)       | INT              |         |
|                  | DWORD_BCD_TO_DINT  | DWORD(BCD)      | DINT             |         |
| BCD_TO_***       | LWORD_BCD_TO_LINT  | LWORD(BCD)      | LINT             |         |
| DOD_10_          | BYTE_BCD_TO_USINT  | BYTE(BCD)       | USINT            |         |
|                  | WORD_BCD_TO_UINT   | WORD(BCD)       | UINT             |         |
|                  | DWORD_BCD_TO_UDINT | DWORD(BCD)      | UDINT            |         |
|                  | LWORD_BCD_TO_ULINT | LWORD(BCD)      | ULINT            |         |
| BCD_TO_ASC       | BCD_TO_ASC         | BYTE(BCD)       | WORD             |         |
| BYTE_TO_ASC      | BYTE_TO_ASC        | BYTE            | ASC(BYTE)        |         |
| TRUNC            | TRUNC_REAL         | REAL            | DINT             |         |
|                  | TRUNC_LREAL        | LREAL           | LINT             |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_SINT       | REAL            | SINT             |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_INT        | REAL            | INT              |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_DINT       | REAL            | DINT             |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_LINT       | REAL            | LINT             |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_USINT      | REAL            | USINT            |         |
| REAL_TO_***      | REAL_TO_UINT       | REAL            | UINT             |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_UDINT      | REAL            | UDINT            |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_ULINT      | REAL            | ULINT            |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_DWORD      | REAL            | DWORD            |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_LREAL      | REAL            | LREAL            |         |
|                  | REAL_TO_STRING     | REAL            | STRING           |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_SINT      | LREAL           | SINT             |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_INT       | LREAL           | INT              |         |
| LREAL_TO_***     | LREAL_TO_DINT      | LREAL           | DINT             |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_LINT      | LREAL           | LINT             |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_USINT     | LREAL           | USINT            |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_UINT      | LREAL           | UINT             |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_UDINT     | LREAL           | UDINT            |         |
| LREAL_TO_***     | LREAL_TO_ULINT     | LREAL           | ULINT            |         |
| LREAL_IO_"""     | LREAL_TO_LWORD     | LREAL           | LWORD            |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_REAL      | LREAL           | REAL             |         |
|                  | LREAL_TO_STRING    | LREAL           | STRING           |         |
| SINT_TO_***      | SINT_TO_INT        | SINT            | INT              |         |
|                  | SINT_TO_DINT       | SINT            | DINT             |         |
|                  | SINT_TO_LINT       | SINT            | LINT             |         |
|                  | SINT_TO_USINT      | SINT            | USINT            |         |
|                  | SINT_TO_UINT       | SINT            | UINT             |         |

| Function Group | Function       | Input data type | Output data type | Remarks |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|---------|
|                | SINT TO UDINT  | SINT            | UDINT            |         |
|                | SINT TO ULINT  | SINT            | ULINT            |         |
|                | SINT TO BOOL   | SINT            | BOOL             |         |
|                | SINT TO BYTE   | SINT            | BYTE             |         |
|                | SINT TO WORD   | SINT            | WORD             |         |
|                | SINT_TO_DWORD  | SINT            | DWORD            |         |
|                | SINT TO LWORD  | SINT            | LWORD            |         |
|                | SINT_TO_REAL   | SINT            | REAL             |         |
|                | SINT TO LREAL  | SINT            | LREAL            |         |
|                | SINT TO STRING | SINT            | STRING           |         |
|                | INT TO SINT    | INT             | SINT             |         |
|                | INT TO DINT    | INT             | DINT             |         |
|                | INT TO LINT    | INT             | LINT             |         |
|                | INT_TO_USINT   | INT             | USINT            |         |
|                | INT_TO_UINT    | INT             | UINT             |         |
|                | INT TO UDINT   | INT             | UDINT            |         |
|                | INT TO ULINT   | INT             | ULINT            |         |
| INT_TO_***     | INT TO BOOL    | INT             | BOOL             |         |
|                | INT TO BYTE    | INT             | BYTE             |         |
|                | INT_TO_WORD    | INT             | WORD             |         |
|                | INT TO DWORD   | INT             | DWORD            |         |
|                | INT TO LWORD   | INT             | LWORD            |         |
|                | INT TO REAL    | INT             | REAL             |         |
|                | INT TO LREAL   | INT             | LREAL            |         |
|                | INT_TO_STRING  | INT             | STRING           |         |
|                | DINT_TO_SINT   | DINT            | SINT             |         |
|                | DINT TO INT    | DINT            | INT              |         |
|                | DINT TO LINT   | DINT            | LINT             |         |
|                | DINT_TO_USINT  | DINT            | USINT            |         |
|                | DINT TO UINT   | DINT            | UINT             |         |
| DINT_TO_***    | DINT_TO_UDINT  | DINT            | UDINT            |         |
|                | DINT_TO_ULINT  | DINT            | ULINT            |         |
|                | DINT TO BOOL   | DINT            | BOOL             |         |
|                | DINT TO BYTE   | DINT            | BYTE             |         |
|                | DINT_TO_WORD   | DINT            | WORD             |         |
|                | DINT TO DWORD  | DINT            | DWORD            |         |
|                | DINT TO LWORD  | DINT            | LWORD            |         |
| DINT_TO_***    | DINT TO REAL   | DINT            | REAL             |         |
|                | DINT_TO_LREAL  | DINT            | LREAL            |         |
|                | DINT_TO_STRING | DINT            | STRING           |         |
|                | LINT_TO_SINT   | LINT            | SINT             |         |
|                | LINT_TO_INT    | LINT            | INT              |         |
|                | LINT_TO_DINT   | LINT            | DINT             |         |
|                | LINT_TO_USINT  | LINT            | USINT            |         |
|                | LINT TO UINT   | LINT            | UINT             |         |
|                | LINT TO UDINT  | LINT            | UDINT            |         |
|                | LINT TO ULINT  | LINT            | ULINT            |         |
| LINT_TO_***    | LINT_TO_BOOL   | LINT            | BOOL             |         |
|                | LINT TO BYTE   | LINT            | BYTE             |         |
|                | LINT TO WORD   | LINT            | WORD             |         |
|                | LINT TO DWORD  | LINT            | DWORD            |         |
|                | LINT_TO_LWORD  | LINT            | LWORD            |         |
|                | LINT TO REAL   | LINT            | REAL             |         |
|                | LINT_TO_LREAL  | LINT            | LREAL            |         |
|                | LINT_TO_STRING | LINT            | STRING           |         |
| USINT_TO_***   | USINT TO SINT  | USINT           | SINT             |         |
| 00111_10_      | USINT_TO_SINT  | USINT           | INT              |         |
|                | USINT TO DINT  | USINT           | DINT             |         |
|                | USINT TO LINT  | USINT           | LINT             |         |
| <u>l</u>       | JOHNI_IO_LHNI  | LOCINI          | LIIVI            | 1       |

| Function Group | Function                     | Input data type | Output data type | Remarks |
|----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------|
|                | USINT_TO_UINT                | USINT           | UINT             |         |
|                | USINT_TO_UDINT               | USINT           | UDINT            |         |
|                | USINT TO ULINT               | USINT           | ULINT            |         |
|                | USINT_TO_BOOL                | USINT           | BOOL             |         |
|                | USINT_TO_BYTE                | USINT           | BYTE             |         |
|                | USINT_TO_WORD                | USINT           | WORD             |         |
|                | USINT_TO_DWORD               | USINT           | DWORD            |         |
|                | USINT_TO_LWORD               | USINT           | LWORD            |         |
|                | USINT_TO_REAL                | USINT           | REAL             |         |
|                | USINT_TO_LREAL               | USINT           | LREAL            |         |
|                | USINT_TO_STRING              | USINT           | STRING           |         |
|                | UINT_TO_SINT                 | UINT            | SINT             |         |
|                | UINT_TO_INT                  | UINT            | INT              |         |
|                | UINT_TO_DINT                 | UINT            | DINT             |         |
|                | UINT_TO_LINT                 | UINT            | LINT             |         |
|                | UINT_TO_USINT                | UINT            | USINT            |         |
| UINT_TO_***    | UINT_TO_UDINT                | UINT            | UDINT            |         |
|                | UINT_TO_ULINT                | UINT            | ULINT            |         |
|                | UINT_TO_BOOL                 | UINT            | BOOL             |         |
|                | UINT_TO_BYTE                 | UINT            | BYTE             |         |
|                | UINT_TO_WORD                 | UINT            | WORD             |         |
|                | UINT_TO_DWORD                | UINT            | DWORD            |         |
|                | UINT_TO_LWORD                | UINT            | LWORD            |         |
|                | UINT_TO_REAL                 | UINT            | REAL             |         |
| UINT_TO_***    | UINT_TO_STRING               | UINT            | STRING           |         |
|                | UINT_TO_LREAL                | UINT            | LREAL            |         |
|                | UINT_TO_DATE                 | UINT            | DATE             |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_SINT                | UDINT           | SINT             |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_INT                 | UDINT           | INT              |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_DINT                | UDINT           | DINT             |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_LINT                | UDINT           | LINT             |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_USINT               | UDINT           | USINT            |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_UINT                | UDINT           | UINT             |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_ULINT UDINT TO BOOL | UDINT<br>UDINT  | ULINT<br>BOOL    |         |
| UDINT_TO_***   | UDINT TO BYTE                | UDINT           | BYTE             |         |
|                | UDINT TO WORD                | UDINT           | WORD             |         |
|                | UDINT TO DWORD               | UDINT           | DWORD            |         |
|                | UDINT TO LWORD               | UDINT           | LWORD            |         |
|                | UDINT TO REAL                | UDINT           | REAL             |         |
|                | UDINT TO LREAL               | UDINT           | LREAL            |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_EREAL  UDINT_TO_TOD | UDINT           | TOD              | _       |
|                | UDINT TO TIME                | UDINT           | TIME             | _       |
|                | UDINT_TO_STRING              | UDINT           | STRING           | _       |
|                | ULINT TO SINT                | ULINT           | SINT             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_INT                 | ULINT           | INT              | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_DINT                | ULINT           | DINT             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_LINT                | ULINT           | LINT             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_USINT               | ULINT           | USINT            | -       |
|                | ULINT TO UINT                | ULINT           | UINT             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_UDINT               | ULINT           | UDINT            | -       |
| ULINT_TO_***   | ULINT_TO_BOOL                | ULINT           | BOOL             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_BYTE                | ULINT           | BYTE             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_WORD                | ULINT           | WORD             | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_DWORD               | ULINT           | DWORD            | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_LWORD               | ULINT           | LWORD            | -       |
|                | ULINT_TO_REAL                | ULINT           | REAL             | -       |
|                | ULINT TO LREAL               | ULINT           | LREAL            | -       |
|                | OLINI_IO_LINLAL              | <b>—</b>        |                  |         |

| Function Group | Function                       | Input data type | Output data type | Remarks  |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|
|                | BOOL_TO_SINT                   | BOOL            | SINT             | -        |
|                | BOOL_TO_INT                    | BOOL            | INT              | -        |
|                | BOOL_TO_DINT                   | BOOL            | DINT             | -        |
| DOO! TO ***    | BOOL_TO_LINT                   | BOOL            | LINT             | -        |
| BOOL_TO_***    | BOOL_TO_USINT                  | BOOL            | USINT            | -        |
|                | BOOL TO UDINT                  | BOOL<br>BOOL    | UINT<br>UDINT    | -        |
|                | BOOL_TO_UDINT<br>BOOL TO ULINT | BOOL            | ULINT            | -        |
|                | BOOL_TO_ULINT                  | BOOL            | BYTE             | <u>-</u> |
|                | BOOL_TO_BTTE                   | BOOL            | WORD             |          |
|                | BOOL_TO_WORD                   | BOOL            | DWORD            |          |
| BOOL_TO_***    | BOOL_TO_LWORD                  | BOOL            | LWORD            |          |
|                | BOOL TO STRING                 | BOOL            | STRING           | _        |
|                | BYTE_TO_SINT                   | BYTE            | SINT             | _        |
|                | BYTE_TO_INT                    | BYTE            | INT              | _        |
|                | BYTE TO DINT                   | BYTE            | DINT             | -        |
|                | BYTE TO LINT                   | BYTE            | LINT             | -        |
|                | BYTE TO USINT                  | BYTE            | USINT            | -        |
|                | BYTE TO UINT                   | BYTE            | UINT             | -        |
| BYTE_TO_***    | BYTE TO UDINT                  | BYTE            | UDINT            | -        |
|                | BYTE_TO_ULINT                  | BYTE            | ULINT            | -        |
|                | BYTE_TO_BOOL                   | BYTE            | BOOL             | -        |
|                | BYTE_TO_WORD                   | BYTE            | WORD             | -        |
|                | BYTE_TO_DWORD                  | BYTE            | DWORD            | -        |
|                | BYTE_TO_LWORD                  | BYTE            | LWORD            | -        |
|                | BYTE_TO_STRING                 | BYTE            | STRING           | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_SINT                   | WORD            | SINT             | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_INT                    | WORD            | INT              | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_DINT                   | WORD            | DINT             | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_LINT                   | WORD            | LINT             | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_USINT                  | WORD            | USINT            | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_UINT_                  | WORD            | UINT             | -        |
| WORD_TO_***    | WORD_TO_UDINT                  | WORD            | UDINT            | -        |
|                | WORD_TO_ULINT                  | WORD            | ULINT            |          |
|                | WORD_TO_BOOL                   | WORD            | BOOL             |          |
|                | WORD_TO_BYTE                   | WORD            | BYTE             |          |
|                | WORD_TO_DWORD                  | WORD            | DWORD            |          |
|                | WORD_TO_LWORD                  | WORD<br>WORD    | LWORD            |          |
|                | WORD_TO_DATE WORD_TO_STRING    | WORD            | DATE<br>STRING   |          |
|                | DWORD TO SINT                  | DWORD           | SINT             |          |
|                | DWORD_TO_SINT                  | DWORD           | INT              |          |
|                | DWORD TO DINT                  | DWORD           | DINT             |          |
|                | DWORD_TO_LINT                  | DWORD           | LINT             |          |
|                | DWORD_TO_LINT                  | DWORD           | USINT            |          |
|                | DWORD TO UINT                  | DWORD           | UINT             |          |
|                | DWORD TO UDINT                 | DWORD           | UDINT            |          |
| DWORD TO ***   | DWORD_TO_ULINT                 | DWORD           | ULINT            |          |
| 255_10_        | DWORD_TO_BOOL                  | DWORD           | BOOL             |          |
|                | DWORD_TO_BYTE                  | DWORD           | BYTE             |          |
|                | DWORD_TO_WORD                  | DWORD           | WORD             |          |
|                | DWORD TO LWORD                 | DWORD           | LWORD            |          |
|                | DWORD TO REAL                  | DWORD           | REAL             |          |
|                | DWORD_TO_TIME                  | DWORD           | TIME             |          |
|                | DWORD TO TOD                   | DWORD           | TOD              |          |
| DWORD_TO_***   | DWORD_TO_STRING                | DWORD           | STRING           |          |
| LWORD_TO_***   | LWORD_TO_SINT                  | LWORD           | SINT             |          |
|                | LWORD_TO_INT                   | LWORD           | INT              |          |
|                | LWORD_TO_DINT                  | LWORD           | DINT             |          |
|                |                                |                 |                  |          |

| Function Group | Function           | Input data type | Output data type | Remarks |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------|
|                | LWORD_TO_LINT      | LWORD           | LINT             |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_USINT     | LWORD           | USINT            |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_UINT      | LWORD           | UINT             |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_UDINT     | LWORD           | UDINT            |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_ULINT     | LWORD           | ULINT            |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_BOOL      | LWORD           | BOOL             |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_BYTE      | LWORD           | BYTE             |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_WORD      | LWORD           | WORD             |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_DWORD     | LWORD           | DWORD            |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_LREAL     | LWORD           | LREAL            |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_DT        | LWORD           | DT               |         |
|                | LWORD_TO_STRING    | LWORD           | STRING           |         |
|                | STRING _TO_SINT    | STRING          | SINT             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_INT     | STRING          | INT              |         |
|                | STRING _TO_DINT    | STRING          | DINT             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_LINT    | STRING          | LINT             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_USINT   | STRING          | USINT            |         |
|                | STRING _TO_UINT    | STRING          | UINT             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_UDINT   | STRING          | UDINT            |         |
|                | STRING _TO_ULINT   | STRING          | ULINT            |         |
|                | STRING _TO_BOOL    | STRING          | BOOL             |         |
| STRING_TO_***  | STRING TO_BYTE     | STRING          | BYTE             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_WORD    | STRING          | WORD             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_DWORD   | STRING          | DWORD            |         |
|                | STRING _TO_LWORD   | STRING          | LWORD            |         |
|                | STRING _TO_REAL    | STRING          | REAL             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_LREAL   | STRING          | LREAL            |         |
|                | STRING _TO_DT      | STRING          | DT               |         |
|                | STRING _TO_DATE    | STRING          | DATE             |         |
|                | STRING _TO_TOD     | STRING          | TOD              |         |
|                | STRING _TO_TIME    | STRING          | TIME             |         |
|                | TIME_TO_UDINT      | TIME            | UDINT            |         |
| TIME_TO_***    | TIME_TO_DWORD      | TIME            | DWORD            |         |
|                | TIME_TO_STRING     | TIME            | STRING           |         |
|                | DATE_TO_UINT       | DATE            | UINT             |         |
| DATE_TO_***    | DATE_TO_WORD       | DATE            | WORD             |         |
|                | DATE_TO_STRING     | DATE            | STRING           |         |
|                | TOD_TO_UDINT       | TOD             | UDINT            |         |
| TOD_TO_***     | TOD_TO_DWORD       | TOD             | DWORD            |         |
|                | TOD_TO_STRING      | TOD             | STRING           |         |
|                | DT_TO_LWORD        | DT              | LWORD            |         |
| DT_TO_***      | DT_TO_DATE         | DT              | DATE             |         |
| D1_10_         | DT_TO_TOD          | DT              | TOD              |         |
|                | DT_TO_STRING       | DT              | STRING           |         |
|                | SINT_TO_BCD_BYTE   | SINT            | BYTE(BCD)        |         |
|                | INT_TO_BCD_WORD    | INT             | WORD(BCD)        |         |
|                | DINT_TO_BCD_DWORD  | DINT            | DWORD(BCD)       |         |
| ***_TO_BCD     | LINT_TO_BCD_LWORD  | LINT            | LWORD(BCD)       |         |
| _10_000        | USINT_TO_BCD_BYTE  | USINT           | BYTE(BCD)        |         |
|                | UINT_TO_BCD_WORD   | UINT            | WORD(BCD)        |         |
|                | UDINT_TO_BCD_DWORD | UDINT           | DWORD(BCD)       |         |
|                | ULINT_TO_BCD_LWORD | ULINT           | LWORD(BCD)       |         |

# Appendix 4.1.2 Numerical Operation Function (1) Numerical Operation Function with One Input

| No. | Function name    | Description                           | Remarks |  |  |
|-----|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|--|--|
|     | General Function |                                       |         |  |  |
| 1   | ABS              | Absolute value operation              |         |  |  |
| 2   | SQRT             | Square root operation                 |         |  |  |
|     |                  | Log function                          |         |  |  |
| 3   | LN               | Natural logarithm operation           |         |  |  |
| 4   | LOG              | Common logarithm Base to 10 operation |         |  |  |
| 5   | EXP              | Natural exponential operation         |         |  |  |
|     |                  | Trigonometric function                |         |  |  |
| 6   | SIN              | Sine operation                        |         |  |  |
| 7   | COS              | Cosine operation                      |         |  |  |
| 8   | TAN              | Tangent operation                     |         |  |  |
| 9   | ASIN             | Arc sine operation                    |         |  |  |
| 10  | ACOS             | Arc Cosine operation                  |         |  |  |
| 11  | ATAN             | Arc Tangent operation                 |         |  |  |
|     | Angle function   |                                       |         |  |  |
| 12  | RAD_REAL         | Convert degree into radion            |         |  |  |
| 13  | RAD_LREAL        | Convert degree into radian            |         |  |  |
| 14  | DEG_REAL         | Convert radios into de area           |         |  |  |
| 15  | DEG_LREAL        | Convert radian into degree            |         |  |  |

### (2) Basic Arithmetic Function

| No. | Function name                                      | Description  | Remarks  |  |  |
|-----|--|--|----------|--|--|
|     |  | unction of which input number (n) can be extended up to 8. | rtomanto |  |  |
| 1   | ADD  | Addition (OUT <= IN1 + IN2 + + INn)                        |          |  |  |
| 2   | MUL  | Multiplication (OUT <= IN1 * IN2 * * INn)                  |          |  |  |
|     | Operation function of which input number is fixed. |  |          |  |  |
| 3   | SUB  | Subtraction (OUT <= IN1 - IN2)                             |          |  |  |
| 4   | DIV  | Division (OUT <= IN1 / IN2)                                |          |  |  |
| 5   | MOD  | Calculate remainder (OUT <= IN1 Modulo IN2)                |          |  |  |
| 6   | EXPT   | Exponential operation (OUT <= IN1 <sup>IN2</sup> )         |          |  |  |
| 7   | MOVE   | Copy data (OUT <= IN)                                      |          |  |  |
|     | Input data exchange                                |  |          |  |  |
| 8   | XCHG_***   | Exchanges two input data                                   | _        |  |  |

# Appendix 4.1.3 Bit Arrary Function (1) Bit-shift Function

| No. | Function name | Description  | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | SHL           | Shift input to the left of N bit(the right is filled with 0)     |         |
| 2   | SHR           | Shift input to the right of N bit (the left is filled with 0)    |         |
| 3   | SHIFT_C_***   | Shift input to the designated direction as much as N bit (carry) |         |
| 4   | ROL           | Rotate input to the left of N bit                                |         |
| 5   | ROR           | Rotate input to the right of N bit                               |         |
| 6   | ROTATE_C_***  | Rotate input to the direction as much as N bit (carry)           |         |

### (2) Bit Operation Function

| No. | Function name | Description (n can be extended up to 8)              | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | AND           | Logical AND (OUT <= IN1 AND IN2 AND AND INn)         |         |
| 2   | OR            | Logical OR (OUT <= IN1 OR IN2 OR OR INn)             |         |
| 3   | XOR           | Exclusive OR (OUT <= IN1 XOR IN2 XOR XOR INn)        |         |
| 4   | NOT           | Reverse logic (OUT <= NOT IN1)                       |         |
| 5   | XNR           | Exclusive logic AND (OUT <= IN1 XNR IN2 XNR XNR INn) |         |

# **Appendix 4.1.4 Selection Function**

| No. | Function name | Description(n can be extended up to 8)         | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | SEL           | Selects from two inputs (IN0 or IN1)           |         |
| 2   | MAX           | Produces the maximum value among input IN1,INn |         |
| 3   | MIN           | Produces the minimum value among input IN1,INn |         |
| 4   | LIMIT         | Limits upper and lower boundaries              |         |
| 5   | MUX           | Outputs the K-th input among input IN1,INn     |         |

# Appendix 4.1.5 Data Exchange Function

| No. | Function name  | Description   | Remarks |
|-----|----------------|---|---------|
|     | SWAP_BYTE      | Swaps upper NIBBLE for lower NIBBLE data of BYTE.   |         |
|     | SWAP_WORD      | Swaps upper BYTE for lower BYTE data of WORD.       |         |
| 1   | SWAP_DWORD     | Swaps upper WORD for lower WORD data DWORD.         |         |
|     | SWAP_LWORD     | Swaps upper DWORD for lower DWORD data of LWORD.    |         |
|     | ARY_SWAP_BYTE  | Swaps upper/lower NIBBLE of BYTE elements in array. |         |
|     | ARY_SWAP_WORD  | Swaps upper/lower BYTE of WORD elements in array.   |         |
| 2   | ARY_SWAP_DWORD | Swaps upper/lower WORD of DWORD elements in array.  |         |
|     | ARY_SWAP_LWORD | Swaps upper/lower DWORD of LWORD elements in array. |         |

## **Appendix 4.1.6 Comparison Function**

| No. | Function name | Description (n can be extended up to 8)   | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|---|---------|
| 1   | GT            | 'Greater than' comparison OUT <= (IN1>IN2) & (IN2>IN3) & & (INn-1 > INn)                                  |         |
| 2   | GE            | 'Greater than or equal to' comparison OUT <= (IN1>=IN2) & (IN2>=IN3) & & (INn-1 >= INn)                   |         |
| 3   | EQ            | 'Equal to' comparison<br>OUT <= (IN1=IN2) & (IN2=IN3) & & (INn-1 = INn)                                   |         |
| 4   | LE            | 'Less than or equal to' comparison OUT <= (IN1<=IN2) & (IN2<=IN3) & & (INn-1 <= INn)                      |         |
| 5   | LT            | 'Less than' comparison OUT <= (IN1 <in2) &="" (in2<in3)="" (inn-1="" <="" inn)<="" td=""><td></td></in2)> |         |
| 6   | NE            | 'Not equal to' comparison OUT <= (IN1<>IN2) & (IN2<>IN3) & & (INn-1 <> INn)                               |         |

# **Appendix 4.1.7 Character String Function**

| No. | Function name | Description  | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | LEN           | Find a length of a character string  |         |
| 2   | LEFT          | Take a left side of a string (size of L) and output it                                   |         |
| 3   | RIGHT         | Take a right side of a string (size of L) and output it                                  |         |
| 4   | MID           | Take a middle side of a string (size of L from the P-th character)                       |         |
| 5   | CONCAT        | Concatenate the input character string in order  |         |
| 6   | INSERT        | Insert the second string after the P-th character of the first string                    |         |
| 7   | DELETE        | Delete a string (size of L from the P-th character)                                      |         |
| 8   | REPLACE       | Replace a size of L from the P-th character of the first string by the second string     |         |
| 9   | FIND          | Find a starting point of the first string which has a same pattern of the second string. |         |

## Appendix 4.1.8 Date and Time of Day Function

| No. | Function name | Description  | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | ADD_TIME      | Add time (Time/time of day/date and time addition)         |         |
| 2   | SUB_TIME      | Subtract time (Time/time of day/date and time subtraction) |         |
|     | SUB_DATE      | Calculate time by subtracting date from date               |         |
|     | SUB_TOD       | Calculate time by subtracting TOD from TOD                 |         |
|     | SUB_DT        | Calculate time by subtracting DT from DT                   |         |
| 3   | MUL_TIME      | Multiply number to time                                    |         |
| 4   | DIV_TIME      | Divide time by number                                      |         |
| 5   | CONCAT_TIME   | Concatenate date to make TOD                               |         |

### **Appendix 4.1.9 System Control Function**

| No. | Function name | Description   | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|---|---------|
| 1   | DI            | Invalidates interrupt (Not to permit task program starting) |         |
| 2   | EI            | Permits running for a task program                          |         |
| 3   | STOP          | Stop running by a task program                              |         |
| 4   | ESTOP         | Emergency running stop by a program                         |         |
| 5   | DIREC_IN      | Update input data   |         |
| 6   | DIREC_O       | Updates output data   |         |
| 7   | WDT_RST       | Initialize a timer of watchdog                              |         |
| 8   | MCS           | Master Control  |         |
| 9   | MCSCLR        | Master Control Clear  |         |
| 10  | FALS          | Self check(error display)                                   |         |
| 11  | OUTOFF        | Output Off  |         |

## **Appendix 4.1.10 File Function**

| No. | Function block name | Description                             | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|---|---------|
| 1   | RSET                | Setting file register block number      |         |
| 2   | EBCMP               | Block comparison                        |         |
| 3   | EMOV                | Reading data from the preset flash area |         |
| 4   | EERRST              | Flash memory related error flag clear   |         |

### **Appendix 4.1.11 Data Manipulation Function**

| No. | Function name | Description  | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | MEQ_***       | Compare whether two inputs are equal after masking |         |
| 2   | DIS_***       | Data distribution                                  |         |
| 3   | UNI_***       | Unite data   |         |
| 4   | BIT_BYTE      | Combine 8 bits into one BYTE                       |         |
| 5   | BYTE_BIT      | Divide one BYTE into 8 bits                        |         |
| 6   | BYTE_WORD     | Combine two bytes into one WORD                    |         |
| 7   | WORD_BYTE     | Divide one WORD into two bytes                     |         |
| 8   | WORD_DWORD    | Combine two WORD data into DWORD                   |         |
| 9   | DWORD_WORD    | Divide DWORD into 2 WORD data                      |         |
| 10  | DWORD_LWORD   | Combine two DWORD data into LWORD                  |         |
| 11  | LWORD_DWORD   | Divide LWORD into two DWORD data                   |         |
| 12  | GET_CHAR      | Get one character from a character string          |         |
| 13  | PUT_CHAR      | Puts a character in a string                       |         |
| 14  | STRING_BYTE   | Convert a string into a byte array                 |         |
| 15  | BYTE_STRING   | Convert a byte array into a string                 |         |

## **Appendix 4 Insturction List**

### **Appendix 4.1.12 Stack Operation Function**

| No. | Function name | Description        | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--------------------|---------|
| 1   | FIFO_***      | First In First Out |         |
| 2   | LIFO_***      | Last In First Out  |         |

# Appendix 4.2 MK(MASTER-K) Function

| No. | Function name | Description(n can be extended up to 8) | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | ENCO_B,W,D,L  | Output a position of On bit by number  |         |
| 2   | DECO_B,W,D,L  | Turn a selected bit on                 |         |
| 3   | BSUM_B,W,D,L  | Output a number of On bit              |         |
| 4   | SEG_WORD      | Convert BCD/HEX into 7-segment code    |         |
| 5   | BMOV_B,W,D,L  | Move part of a bit string              |         |
| 6   | INC_B,W,D,L   | Increase IN data                       |         |
| 7   | DEC_B,W,D,L   | Decrease IN data                       |         |

# **Appendix 4.3 Array Operation Function**

| No. | Function name | Description                       | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 1   | ARY_MOVE      | Copy array-typed data (OUT <= IN) |         |
| 2   | ARY_CMP_***   | Array comparison                  |         |
| 3   | ARY_SCH_***   | Array search                      |         |
| 4   | ARY_FLL_***   | Filling an array with data        |         |
| 5   | ARY_AVE_***   | Find an average of an array       |         |
| 6   | ARY_SFT_C_*** | Array bit shift left with carry   |         |
| 7   | ARY_ROT_C_*** | Bit rotation of array with carry  |         |
| 8   | SHIFT_A_***   | Shift array elements              |         |
| 9   | ROTATE_A_***  | Rotates array elements            |         |

# **Appendix 4.4 Basic Function Block**

## **Appendix 4.4.1 Bistable Function Block**

| No. | Function block name | Description               | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------------|---------|
| 1   | SR                  | Set preference bistable   |         |
| 2   | RS                  | Reset preference bistable |         |
| 3   | SEMA                | Semaphore                 |         |

## **Appendix 4.4.2 Edge Detection Function Block**

| No. | Function block name | Description                             | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|---|---------|
| 1   | R_TRIG              | Rising edge detector                    |         |
| 2   | F_TRIG              | Falling edge detector                   |         |
| 3   | FF                  | Reverse output if input condition rises |         |

#### **Appendix 4.4.3 Counter**

| No. | Function block name | Description                                    | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|--|---------|
| 1   | CTU_***             | Up Counter INT,DINT,LINT,UINT,UDINT,ULINT      |         |
| 2   | CTD_***             | Down Counter INT,DINT,LINT,UINT,UDINT,ULINT    |         |
| 3   | CTUD_***            | Up Down Counter INT,DINT,LINT,UINT,UDINT,ULINT |         |
| 4   | CTR                 | Ring Counter                                   |         |

## **Appendix 4.4.4 Timer**

| No. | Function block name | Description                         | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| 1   | TP                  | Pulse Timer                         |         |
| 2   | TON                 | On-Delay Timer                      |         |
| 3   | TOF                 | Off-Delay Timer                     |         |
| 4   | TMR                 | Integrating Timer                   |         |
| 5   | TP_RST              | TP with reset                       |         |
| 6   | TRTG                | Retriggerable Timer                 |         |
| 7   | TOF_RST             | TOF with reset                      |         |
| 8   | TON_UINT            | TON with integer setting            |         |
| 9   | TOF_UINT            | TOF with integer setting            |         |
| 10  | TP_UINT             | TP with integer setting             |         |
| 11  | TMR_UINT            | TMR with integer setting            |         |
| 12  | TMR_FLK             | Blink timer                         |         |
| 13  | TRTG_UINT           | Integer setting retriggerable timer |         |

### **Appendix 4.4.5 File Function Block**

| No. | Function block name | Description                      | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1   | EBREAD              | Read R area data from flash area |         |
| 2   | EBWRITE             | Write R area data to flash area  |         |

## **Appendix 4.4.6 Other Function Block**

| No. | Function block name | Description         | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---------|
| 1   | SCON                | Step Controller     |         |
| 2   | DUTY                | Scan setting On/Off |         |
| 3   | RTC_SET             | Write time data     |         |

## **Appendix 4.4.7 Special Function Block**

| No. | Function block name | Description                      | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1   | GET                 | Read special module data         |         |
| 2   | PUT                 | Write special module data        |         |
| 3   | ARY_GET             | Read special module data(array)  |         |
| 4   | ARY_PUT             | Write special module data(array) |         |

## **Appendix 4.4.10 Positioning Function Block**

| No. | Function block name | Description                           | Remarks |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| 1   | APM_ORG             | Return to original point run          |         |
| 2   | APM_FLT             | Floating original point setting       |         |
| 3   | APM_DST             | Direct run                            |         |
| 4   | APM_IST             | Indirect run                          |         |
| 5   | APM_LIN             | Linear interpolation run              |         |
| 6   | APM_SST             | Simultaneous run                      |         |
| 7   | APM_VTP             | Speed/position control conversion     |         |
| 8   | APM_PTV             | Position/speed control conversion     |         |
| 9   | APM_STP             | Decelerating stop                     |         |
| 10  | APM_SSP             | Position synchronization              |         |
| 11  | APM_SSS             | Speed synchronization                 |         |
| 12  | APM_POR             | Position override                     |         |
| 13  | APM_SOR             | Speed override                        |         |
| 14  | APM_PSO             | Positioning speed override            |         |
| 15  | APM_INC             | Inching run                           |         |
| 16  | APM_SNS             | Run step no. change                   |         |
| 17  | APM_MOF             | M code cancel                         |         |
| 18  | APM_PRS             | Present position preset               |         |
| 19  | APM_SIP             | Input signal parameter setting        |         |
| 20  | APM_EMG             | Emergency stop                        |         |
| 21  | APM_RST             | Error reset/output prohibition cancel |         |
| 22  | APM_WRT             | Saving parameter/run data             |         |

# **Appendix 4.5 Expanded Function**

| No. | Function name | Description  | Remarks |
|-----|---------------|--|---------|
| 1   | FOR           |  |         |
| 2   | NEXT          | Repeat a block of FOR ~ NEXT n times               |         |
| 3   | BREAK         | Escape a block of FOR ~ NEXT                       |         |
| 4   | CALL          | Call a SBRT routine                                |         |
| 5   | SBRT          | Assign a routine to be called by the CALL function |         |
| 6   | RET           | RETURN   |         |
| 7   | JMP           | Jump to a place of LABLE                           |         |
| 8   | INIT_DONE     | Terminate an initial task                          |         |
| 9   | END           | Terminate a program                                |         |

#### Warranty

#### 1. Warranty Period

The product you purchased will be guaranteed for 18 months from the date of manufacturing.

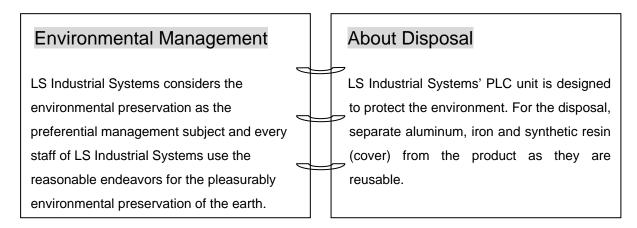
#### 2. Scope of Warranty

Any trouble or defect occurring for the above-mentioned period will be partially replaced or repaired. However, please note the following cases will be excluded from the scope of warranty.

- Any trouble attributable to unreasonable condition, environment or handling otherwise specified in the manual.
- (2) Any trouble attributable to others' products,
- (3) If the product is modified or repaired in any other place not designated by the company,
- (4) Due to unintended purposes
- (5) Owing to the reasons unexpected at the level of the contemporary science and technology when delivered.
- (6) Not attributable to the company; for instance, natural disasters or fire
- 3. Since the above warranty is limited to PLC unit only, make sure to use the product considering the safety for system configuration or applications.

#### **Environmental Policy**

LS Industrial Systems Co., Ltd supports and observes the environmental policy as below.





LS values every single customers.

Quality and service come first at LSIS.

Always at your service, standing for our customers.

http://eng.lsis.biz



10310000983

#### ■ HEAD OFFICE

LS tower, Hogye-dong, Dongan-gu, Anyang-si, Gyeonggi-do
1026-6, Korea <a href="http://eng.lsis.biz">http://eng.lsis.biz</a> e-mail: <a href="mailto:cshwang@lsis.biz">cshwang@lsis.biz</a>
Tel. (82-2)2034-4689, 4888 Fax.(82-2)2034-4648

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems Tokyo Office >> Japan

Address: 16F, Higashi-Kan, Akasaka Twin Towers 17- 22, 2-chome, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-8470, Japan Tel: 81-3-3582-9128 Fax: 81-3-3582-2667

#### e-mail: <u>ischuna@lsis.biz</u>

■ LS Industrial Systems Dubai Rep. Office >> UAE

Address: P.O.BOX-114216, API World Tower, 303B, Sheikh

Zayed road, Dubai, UAE. e-mail: <a href="https://pwyim@lsis.biz">hwyim@lsis.biz</a>

Tel: 971-4-3328289 Fax: 971-4-3329444

#### ■ LS-VINA Industrial Systems Co., Ltd. >> Vietnam

Address: LSIS VINA Congty che tao may dien Viet-Hung
Dong Anh Hanoi, Vietnam e-mail: srjo@hn.vnn.vn
Tel: 84-4-882-0222 Fax: 84-4-882-0220

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems Hanoi Office >> Vietnam

Address: Room C21, 5th Floor, Horison Hotel, 40 Cat Linh, Hanoi, Vietnam

Tel: 84-4-736-6270/1 Fax: 84-4-736-6269

#### ■ Dalian LS Industrial Systems co., Ltd, >> China

Address: No. 15 Liaohexi 3 Road, economic and technical development zone, Dalian, China e-mail: lixk@lgis.com.cn
Tel: 86-411-8273-7777 Fax: 86-411-8730-7560

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. >> China

Address: Room E-G, 12th Floor Huamin Empire Plaza, No. 726, West Yan'an Road, Shanghai, China Tel: 86-21-5237-9977

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems(Wuxi) Co., Ltd. >> China

Address: 102-A National High & New Tech Industrial

Development Area, Wuxi, Jiangsu, China e-mail: Xugh@lgis.com.cn

Tel: 86-510-534-6666 Fax: 86-510-522-4078

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems Beijing Office >> China

Address: B-tower 17th Floor, Beijing Global Trade Center building, No. 36, BeiSanHuanDong-Lu, DongCheng-District, Beijing, China Tel: 86-10-5825-6025

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems Guangzhou Office >> China

Address: Room 1403, 14F, New Poly Tower, 2 Zhongshan Liu
Rad, Guangzhou, China e-mail: zhangch@lqis.com.cn
Tel: 86-20-8326-6754 Fax: 86-20-8326-6287

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems Chengdu Office >> China

 Address: Room 2907, Zhong Yin B/D, No. 35, Renminzhong(2) 

 Road, Chengdu, China
 e-mail: <a href="hongkonk@vip.163.com">hongkonk@vip.163.com</a>

 Tel: 86-28-8612-9151
 Fax: 86-28-8612-9236

#### ■ LS Industrial Systems Qingdao Office >> China

Address: 12th Floor, Guodong building, No52 Jindun Road, Chengdu, China e-mail: bellkuk@hanmail.net

Tel: 86-532-580-2539 Fax: 86-532-583-3793

- LS Industrial Systems constantly endeavors to improve its product so that Information in this manual is subject to change without notice.
  - © LS Industrial Systems Co., Ltd 2009 All Rights Reserved.